Dell[™] Lifecycle Controller 1.5 Web Services Interface Guide for Linux

Version: 1.2

September 8, 2011

Document Status: Published



THIS PROFILE IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY, AND MAY CONTAIN TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS AND TECHNICAL INACCURACIES. THE CONTENT IS PROVIDED AS IS, WITHOUT EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND. ABSENT A SEPARATE AGREEMENT BETWEEN YOU AND DELL™ WITH REGARD TO FEEDBACK TO DELL ON THIS PROFILE SPECIFICATION, YOU AGREE ANY FEEDBACK YOU PROVIDE TO DELL REGARDING THIS PROFILE SPECIFICATION WILL BE OWNED AND CAN BE FREELY USED BY DELL.

© 2010 Dell Inc. All rights reserved. Reproduction in any manner whatsoever without the express written permission of Dell, Inc. is strictly forbidden. For more information, contact Dell.

Dell and the DELL logo are trademarks of Dell Inc. Microsoft and WinRM are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. Dell disclaims proprietary interest in the marks and names of others.

CONTENTS

1	Intro	duction		10	
2	Refe	eferences			
3	Ove	rview		12	
	3.1	Forma	at for WSMAN CLI Examples in Document	12	
	3.2	WS-M	lan Security & Time Parameters	13	
		3.2.1	Encryption Certificate Security	13	
		3.2.2	Handling invalid responses from WSMAN commands	13	
		3.2.3	Improving WSMAN Enumeration Performance	13	
		3.2.4	Specifying StartTime, Until Time, and TIME_NOW Parameters	14	
		3.2.5	Return Values		
		3.2.6	Glossary	14	
4	Disc	overy		15	
	4.1	Disco	vering Web Service Capability	15	
	4.2	Disco	vering what Profiles are Implemented	15	
	4.3	Disco	vering Implementation Namespace	16	
5	Man	aging iE	DRAC Local User Accounts	18	
	5.1	Descr	iption of iDRAC Attributes vs Standard DMTF Model	18	
	5.2	Accou	Int Inventory (using iDRAC Attributes)	18	
		5.2.1	Account and Capabilities (using iDRAC Attributes)	18	
		5.2.2	Privilege and Capabilities (using iDRAC Attributes)	19	
	5.3	Manag	ge Account Settings (using iDRAC Attributes)	20	
		5.3.1	Modify User Name (using iDRAC Attributes)	20	
		5.3.2	Modify Password (using iDRAC Attributes)	21	
		5.3.3	Modify Account State (using iDRAC Attributes)	22	
		5.3.4	Modify User Privilege (using iDRAC Attributes)	24	
	5.4	Accou	ınt Inventory (using DMTF Model)	25	
		5.4.1	Account and Capabilities (using DMTF Model)	25	
		5.4.2	Privilege and Capabilities (using DMTF Model)	29	
	5.5	Manag	ge Account Settings (using DMTF Model)	32	
		5.5.1	Modify User Name (using DMTF Model)	32	
		5.5.2	Modify Password (using DMTF Model)	37	
		5.5.3	Modify Account State (using DMTF Model)	37	
		5.5.4	Modify User Privilege (using DMTF Model)	38	
6	Firmware Inventory				
	6.1	6.1 Software Inventory Profile Specification			
	6.2				
7	Firmware Update4				
	7.1 Software Update Profile Specification				

	7.2	"Rollback" Firmware	41
		7.2.1 Request "Rollback" Image	41
		7.2.2 Create Reboot Job	41
		7.2.3 Schedule Update Jobs	41
		7.2.4 Monitor Update Jobs	41
	7.3	BIOS Firmware "Rollback"	42
	7.4	NIC Firmware "Rollback"	44
	7.5	Update from Network Source	45
		7.5.1 Request Update Download	46
		7.5.2 Monitor Download Status	46
		7.5.3 Reboot to Perform Update	46
		7.5.4 Wait for Job Completion	46
		7.5.5 Delete Job	46
	7.6	Update NICs from HTTP, CIFS Share, TFTP, or FTP	46
	7.7	Update BIOS from HTTP, CIFS Share, TFTP, or FTP	49
	7.8	CreateRebootJob()	51
8	Powe	er State Management	52
	8.1	Description of Base Server vs Power State Management Methods	52
	8.2	Get Power State	52
		8.2.1 Base Server Method	52
		8.2.2 Power State Management Method	55
	8.3	Get Power Control Capabilites	56
		8.3.1 Base Server Method	
		8.3.2 Power State Management Method	58
	8.4	Power Control	60
		8.4.1 Base Server Method	60
		8.4.2 Power State Management Method	
9	Hard	lware Inventory	
	9.1	Power Supply Inventory	
	9.2	Fan Inventory	
	9.3	Memory Inventory	64
	9.4	CPU Inventory	
	9.5	iDRAC Card Inventory	67
	9.6	PCI Device Inventory	
	9.7	Video Inventory	
	9.8	VFlash SD Card Inventory	
	9.9	NIC Inventory & Configuration	
	9.10	,	
		BIOS Inventory & Configuration	
	9.12	System Inventory (including CSIOR attribute)	75

10	Job Control Management	76
	10.1 Description of Job Management	76
	10.2 Remote Job Control Examples	76
	10.2.1 Setup Job Queue	76
	10.2.2 Delete Job Queue	78
	10.2.3 List Jobs in Job Store	79
11	Operating System Deployment	81
	11.1 OS Deployment Profile Implementation Conformance	81
	11.2 Checking OS Deployment Service Availability	81
	11.3 OS Deployment Method Invocation Examples	
	11.3.1 Get Driver Pack Information	
	11.3.2 Unpack Selected Drivers and Attach to Host OS as USB Device	
	11.3.3 Detach Emulated USB Device Containing Drivers	85
	11.3.4 Unpack Selected Drivers and Copy to Network Share	86
	11.3.5 Check Job Status	
	11.3.6 Boot to Network ISO	
	11.3.7 Detach Network ISO USB Device	91
	11.3.8 Boot To PXE	
	11.3.9 Get Host MAC Address Information	
	11.3.10 Download ISO to VFlash	93
	11.3.11 Boot to ISO from VFlash	
	11.3.12 Delete ISO from VFlash	95
	11.3.13 Detach ISO from VFlash	
	11.3.14 Connect Network ISO Image	97
	11.3.15 Disconnect Network ISO Image	
	11.3.16 Skip ISO Image Boot	
	11.3.17 Get Network ISO Image Connection Information	
12	,	
	12.1 Collect System Inventory on Restart (CSIOR)	
	12.2 Part Replacement Configuration and Management	
	12.2.1 Create Config Job	102
	12.2.2 Get LC Config Job Status	103
	12.2.3 List All LC Jobs	
	12.2.4 Get CSIOR Component Configuration Recovery (CCR) Attribute	105
	12.2.5 Get Part Firmware Update Attribute	105
	12.3 Re-Initiate Auto-Discovery Client	106
	12.4 Clear or Set Provisioning Server	107
	12.5 Check VFlash License Enablement	109
	12.6 Download Server Public Key	109
	12.7 Download Client Certificates	111

	12.8 Delete Auto-Discovery Client Certificates	112
	12.9 Set Public Certificates	112
	12.10 Set iDRAC Certificate and Private Key	113
	12.11 Delete Auto-Discovery Server Public Key	114
	12.12 Insert Comment in Lifecycle Controller Log	115
	12.13 Export Lifecycle Controller Log	116
	12.14 Export Hardware Inventory from Lifecycle Controller	117
	12.15 Export Factory Configuration	118
	12.16 System Decommission	120
13	VFlash SD Card Management	120
	13.1 Listing the SD Card Partitions	121
	13.2 Initialize the Virtual Flash Media	121
	13.2.1 Get VFlash SD Card Inventory	122
	13.2.2 Initialize / Format Media	122
	13.2.3 Verify Initialization / Formatting	123
	13.3 Enable/Disable VFlash using VFlash State Change	124
	13.4 Create Partition	125
	13.5 Create Partition using Image	126
	13.6 Delete Partition	129
	13.7 Format Partition	130
	13.8 Modify Partition	131
	13.9 Attach Partition	132
	13.10 Detach Partition	133
	13.11 Export Data from Partition	134
14	Boot Control Configuration Management	
	14.1 Listing the Boot Inventory-ConfigSetting Class	136
	14.2 Getting a Boot ConfigSetting Instance	138
	14.3 Listing the Boot Inventory-SourceSetting Class	138
	14.4 Changing the Boot Order by InstanceID-ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID()	139
	14.5 Enable or Disable the Boot Source-ChangeBootSourceState()	140
15	NIC/CNA Card Management	141
	15.1 Listing the NIC/CNA Inventory-Enumeration Class	142
	15.2 Listing the NIC/CNA Inventory-String Class	143
	15.3 Listing the CNA Inventory-Integer Class	144
	15.4 Listing the CNA Inventory-NICView Class	146
	15.5 Applying the Pending Values for CNA-CreateTargetedConfigJob()	147
	15.6 Deleting the Pending Values for CNA-DeletePendingConfiguration()	149
	15.7 Getting the CNA Enumeration Instance	149
	15.8 Setting the IscsiOffloadMode Attribute	150
	15.9 Setting the MayBandwidth Attribute	151

	15.10 Setting th	ne VirtMacAddr Attribute	153
	15.11 Setting th	ne LegacyBootProto Attribute	154
	15.12 Setting C	CNA LAN Modes	155
	15.13 Setting th	ne iSCSI Boot Target	156
	15.14 Setting th	ne FCoE Boot Target	157
16	RAID Storage I	Management	159
	16.1 Listing th	e RAID Inventory-Enumeration Class	159
	16.2 Getting a	RAID Enumeration Instance	161
	16.3 Listing th	e RAID Inventory-Integer Class	161
	16.4 Getting a	RAID Integer Instance	163
	16.5 Listing th	e RAID Inventory-String Class	164
	16.6 Getting a	RAID String Instance	165
	16.7 Listing th	e RAID Inventory-ControllerView Class	165
	16.8 Getting a	RAID ControllerView Instance	166
	16.9 Listing th	e RAID Inventory-PhysicalDiskView Class	167
	16.10 Listing th	e RAID VirtualDiskView Inventory	169
	16.11 Listing th	e RAID EnclosureView Inventory	170
	16.12 Reset Co	onfiguration-ResetConfig()	171
		the Foreign Configuration-ClearForeignConfig()	
		the Pending Values for RAID-CreateTargetedConfigJob()	
		the Pending Values for RAID-DeletePendingConfiguration()	
	16.16 Managing	g Hot Spare	
	16.16.1	S	
	16.16.2	Assigning the Hot Spare-AssignSpare()	176
	16.16.3	Unassigning the Hot Spare-UnassignSpare()	177
	16.17 Managing	g Keys for Self Encrypting Drives	
	16.17.1	5 , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	16.17.2	Locking the Virtual Disk-LockVirtualDisk()	179
	16.17.3	Locking the Controller with a Key-EnableControllerEncryption()	180
	16.17.4	, ,	
	16.17.5	Removing the Key-RemoveControllerKey()	183
	16.18 Managing	g Virtual Disk	183
	16.18.1	Getting the Available RAID levels-GetRAIDLevels()	183
	16.18.2	Getting the Available Disks-GetAvailableDisks()	
	16.18.3	Checking the Create VD Parameters Validity-CheckVDValues()	186
	16.18.4	Creating a Single Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()	187
	16.18.5	Creating a Sliced Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()	190
	16.18.6	Creating a Cachecade Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()	193
	16.18.7	Deleting a Virtual Disk-DeleteVirtualDisk()	194
	16.19 Setting C	Controller Attributes	195

		16.19.1	Changing the value of a RAID Controller Enumeration Attribute	195	
		16.19.2	Changing Multiple Values of RAID Controller Enumeration Attributes	196	
		16.19.3	Changing the Value of a RAID Controller Integer Attribute	197	
		16.19.4	Changing Multiple Values of RAID Controller Integer Attributes	198	
17	Mana	aging BI	OS Configuration	199	
	17.1	Listing	the BIOS Inventory-Enumeration Class	199	
	17.2	Getting	a BIOS Enumeration Instance	201	
	17.3	Changi	ng the BIOS BootMode-SetAttribute()	202	
	17.4	Setting	Multiple BIOS BootMode Parameters	202	
	17.5	Listing	the BIOS Inventory-Integer Class	203	
	17.6	Listing the BIOS Inventory-String Class2			
	17.7	Applyin	g the Pending Values for BIOS & Boot-CreateTargetedConfigJob()	205	
	17.8	Deleting	g the Pending Values for BIOS & Boot-DeletePendingConfiguration()	206	
	17.9	Managi	ng BIOS Passwords	207	
		17.9.1	Setting the BIOS Password	207	
		17.9.2	Create Target Configuration Job	208	
		17.9.3	Monitor Set BIOS Password Status	209	
18	Expo	rting and	d Importing Server Profile	209	
	18.1	Exporti	ng Server Profile	210	
		18.1.1	Exporting Server Profile to iDRAC vFlash Card-BackupImage()	210	
		18.1.2	Exporting Server Profile to NFS Share-BackupImage()	211	
			Exporting Server Profile to CIFS Share-BackupImage()		
		18.1.4	Monitoring Export status	212	
	18.2	•	ng Server Profile		
			Importing Server Profile from iDRAC vFlash Card-RestoreImage()		
			Importing Server Profile from NFS share-RestoreImage()		
		18.2.3	Importing Server Profile from CIFS share-RestoreImage()	214	
		18.2.4	Monitoring Import Status	215	
19		•	guration		
	19.1	Listing	the iDRAC Card Inventory-Enumeration Class	216	
	19.2	Getting	an iDRAC Card Enumeration Instance	218	
	19.3	Listing	the iDRAC Card Inventory-Enumeration Class using groupID	219	
	19.4		g the Attributes and Polling Job Completion		
		19.4.1	Changing iDRAC Values-ApplyAttributes() (Immediate)	220	
		19.4.2	Polling Job Completion	222	
		19.4.3	Set Attribute Verification	222	
	19.5	Listing	the iDRAC Card Inventory-Integer Class	224	
	19.6	Listing	the iDRAC Card Inventory-Integer Class using groupID	225	
	19.7	Listing	the iDRAC Card Inventory-String Class	226	
	198	Listing	the iDRAC Card Inventory-String Class using groupID	228	

Dell™	Lifecycle	Controller	1.5 Web	Services	Interface	Guide for	· L inux
7 5 11	LIIECYCIE	COHLIGIE	I.J VVCD	OCI VICES	IIILEIIACE	Guide IOI	LIIIU/

for Linux Versio	n: 1.2
------------------	--------

	19.9 Changing the iDRAC IPChange Notification	229
	19.9.1 Getting the Current iDRAC IPChange State	229
	19.9.2 Setting the iDRAC IPChange Notification-SetAttribute()	
20	Remote Service Status	231
	20.1 Getting Remote Service Status	231
	20.2 Restarting Remote Service Status	232

1 Introduction

This document serves as a guideline for utilizing the functionality available from embedded Lifecycle Controller Remote Enablement Web Services interfaces for Lifecycle Controller version 1.5. The purpose of this document is to provide information and examples for utilizing the Web services for Management (WS-Man) management protocol using Windows WinRM and open source WSMANCLI command line utilities. Examples and invocation information is provided for the following functionality.

Version: 1.2

- Inventory for BIOS, component firmware and embedded software
- Update of BIOS, component firmware and embedded software
- Job Control of update tasks
- Enhancement of Operating System Deployment using VFlash SD Card
- Enhancement of Discovery and Handshake from LifeCycle Controller 1.4
- Raid configuration management
- iDRAC Inventory and configuration features
- NIC configuration management
- Boot configuration management
- BIOS configuration management

The target audience for this document is application and script writers that want to utilize the remote management capabilities using WS-Man protocol available from Dell Lifecycle Controller.

2 References

¹ Lifecycle Controller Version 1.5 User Guide:

http://support.dell.com/support/edocs/software/smusc/smlc/lc 1 5/index.htm

² Dell CIM Profiles - Software Inventory, Software Update, Job Control, OS Deployment. Lifecycle Controller Management:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile

³ Managed Object Format (MOF) files for Inventory, Update, Job Control, OS Deployment, Lifecycle Controller Management:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.MOF

http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/aa384469(VS.85).aspx

⁴ WinRM Scripting API, MSDN:

Dell™ Lifecycle Controller 1.5 Web Services Interface Guide for Linux

Version: 1.2

http://www.openwsman.org/project/wsmancli

http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0004_2.5.0.pdf

http://pciids.sourceforge.net/pci.ids

⁵ Openwsman CLI:

⁶ DMTF Common Information Model (CIM) Infrastructure Specification (DSP0004):

⁷ List of PCI IDs:

Overview

3

The remote interface guidelines provided in this document are illustrated by command line examples of the WS-MAN protocol Web services APIs that expose the remote management capabilities of the Dell Lifecycle Controller. The command line examples are from the Microsoft® Windows® and Linux environments using WinRM⁴ and WSMANCLI⁵ respectively. The Lifecycle Controller remote management capabilities are organized by management domain and documented in Dell CIM Profile specifications². The remote enablement feature for Lifecycle Controller 1.5 provides the following capabilities:

Version: 1.2

- Remotely get inventory of the BIOS, component firmware, and embedded software including version information of both the installed as well as available cached versions
- Remote update of BIOS, component firmware, Diagnostic content, DRAC content, driver pack, power supplies from remotely located Dell Update Packages or cached images located in the Lifecycle Controller
- Remotely schedule and track the status of update tasks (jobs)
- Remotely manage the Part Replacement feature by allowing retrieving and setting auto update and auto system inventory sync
- Enable re-initiation of Lifecycle Controller Auto-Discovery feature
- Enhancement of Operation System Deployment capabilities by supporting the downloading of an ISO image to a Dell VFlash SD Card and booting to the ISO image on the VFlash SD Card
- NIC configuration enables the ability to get and set NIC attributes that are configurable using NIC Option ROM or NIC UEFI HII.
- Remote RAID configuration allows users to remotely query and configure the Hardware Raid of the system
- Multiple HW Inventory views allows users to remote query the inventory of Hardware

3.1 Format for WSMAN CLI Examples in Document

The examples of WinRM and WSMANCLI command line invocations in this document are formatted for readability and often span multiple lines in the document. In actual use, scripted or hand-typed invocations are contained on one line. The examples also use substitute values for the target iDRAC IP address, username (with ExecuteServerCommand privilege), password and other site specific information. Actual use of these examples would require using values for IP Address, username and password, etc. that are valid. These values are represented in the examples as follows:

```
Target iDRAC IP address = $IPADDRESS
iDRAC Username = $USERNAME
iDRAC Password = $PASSWORD
```

Additional substitute values are used in some of the examples and are described in the specific example.

The following example is typical of the formatting used in this document:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

3.2 WS-Man Security & Time Parameters

3.2.1 Encryption Certificate Security

For the wsman examples provided in this document, the strict checks of certificates such as matching of CNs (Common Names) and verification with the actual CA (Certificate Authority) of the certificate of the WS-Management protocol HTTPS encryption certificate is assumed to be already configured and enabled. To disable the strict certificate checking, add the following command line options to all wsman examples: -v and -v.

Refer to the wsman documentation⁴ and related documentation for directions on setting up encryption certificates for wsman and executing wsman invocations using full security capabilities. Refer to the Lifecycle Controller User Guide¹ for directions on configuring different encryption certificates for the iDRAC Web server. Dell recommends that the full security and encryption capabilities of the WS-Management protocol is used for production level utilization of the Lifecycle Controller Web services interfaces.

3.2.2 Handling invalid responses from WSMAN commands

- Check the network connection to make sure that the system is connected
- Check the WSMAN syntax to ensure there are no typos in the command line
- Check if there are other WSMAN commands sending from other systems
- Wait for a few seconds and re-try the WSMAN command

3.2.3 Improving WSMAN Enumeration Performance

Enumeration configuration only available for winRM.

Version: 1.2

3.2.4 Specifying StartTime, Until Time, and TIME_NOW Parameters

The several methods that attach a virtual USB device to the target system accept a *StartTime* and *Until* parameter. The parameter data type is CIM date-time. If the *StartTime* parameter is null the action will not be started. If the *Until* parameter is null, the default value will be 17 hours. The date-time data type is defined in the CIM Infrastructure Specification⁴ as:

dddddddhhmmss.mmmmm

Where:

- dddddddd is the number of days
- hh is the remaining number of hours
- mm is the remaining number of minutes
- ss is the remaining number of seconds
- mmmmm is the remaining number of microseconds

The Lifecycle controller 1.5 firmware update, and set attribute related methods that require a date time parameter, use the form YYYYMMDDhhmmss (Eg. 20090930112030). The user is expected to enter the date and time in this format for all Lifecycle Controller 1.5 update and set attribute tasks. *TIME_NOW* is a special value that represents "running the tasks immediately".

3.2.5 Return Values

Many of the methods in this document have the following possible return values. They are summarized here for convenience.

```
0 = Success
1 = Not Supported
2 = Failed
4096 = Job Created
```

3.2.6 Glossary

Term	Meaning	
BIOS	Basic Input / Output System	
HW Hardware		
iDRAC Integrated DELL Remote Access Controller		
IPL Initial Program Load		
DUP Dell Update Package		
MOF Managed Object File		
CIM Common Information Model		

NIC	Network Interface Controller	
RAID	Redundant Array of Independent Disks	
FQDD	Fully Qualified Device Description	
UEFI Unified Extensible Firmware Interface		
AMEA	Advanced Management Enablement Adapter	
HII	Human Interface Infrastructure	
WSMAN	WS-Management is a specification of a SOAP-based protocol for the management of servers, devices, applications and more	

4 Discovery

4.1 Discovering Web Service Capability

Determine if the target system supports the wsman interface using the 'identify' command.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0255_1.0.0.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman identify
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
-u:[USER] -p:[PASSWORD]
```

OUTPUT:

4.2 Discovering what Profiles are Implemented

Implemented profiles are advertised using the class *CIM_RegisteredProfile*. Enumerate this class in the "root/interop" CIM namespace.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0255_1.0.0.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
  schema/2/CIM RegisteredProfile? cimnamespace=root/interop
  -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
  -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
  -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
  <n1:DCIM LCRegisteredProfile>
    <n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>WS-Identify
    </nl:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>
    <n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>Interop Namespace
    </n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>
    <n1:AdvertiseTypes>1</n1:AdvertiseTypes>
    <n1:AdvertiseTypes>1</n1:AdvertiseTypes>
    <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:Memory:1.0.0</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:OtherRegisteredOrganization>DCIM</n1:OtherRegisteredOrganization>
    <n1:RegisteredName>Memory</n1:RegisteredName>
    <n1:RegisteredOrganization>1</n1:RegisteredOrganization>
    <n1:RegisteredVersion>1.0.0</n1:RegisteredVersion>
  </n1:DCIM LCRegisteredProfile>
  <n1:DCIM RegisteredProfile>
    <n1:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>WS-Identify
    </nl:AdvertiseTypeDescriptions>
    <n1:AdvertiseTypes>1</n1:AdvertiseTypes>
    <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:ElementName xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:CSRegisteredProfile:1</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:OtherRegisteredOrganization xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:RegisteredName>Base Server</n1:RegisteredName>
    <n1:RegisteredOrganization>2</n1:RegisteredOrganization>
    <n1:RegisteredVersion>1.0.0</n1:RegisteredVersion>
  </n1:DCIM RegisteredProfile>DCIM RegisteredProfile
```

The above example shows that the DMTF Base Server profile version 1.0.0 is implemented.

4.3 Discovering Implementation Namespace

The implementation CIM namespace may be discovered from the interop (root/interop) CIM namespace using the class CIM_ElementConformsToProfile that associates an instance of CIM_RegisteredProfile class with an instance of CIM_ComputerSystem class.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0255_1.0.0.pdf

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf

```
EXAMPLE: (filtered for CIM_ComputerSystem)
      wsman associators http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/*
      --filter "http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/CIM RegisteredProfile?InstanceID=DCIM:CSRegisteredProfile:1"
      --dialect
      "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/cimbinding/associationFilter"
      -h $IPADDRESS -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -V -v -c dummy.cert
      -j utf-8 -y basic -N root/interop
OUTPUT:
      <n1:DCIM ElementConformsToProfile>
                <n1:ConformantStandard>
      <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
      ymous</wsa:Address>
                  <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/DCIM RegisteredProfile</wsman:ResourceURI>
                    <wsman:SelectorSet>
                      <wsman:Selector</pre>
      Name="InstanceID">DCIM:CSRegisteredProfile:1</wsman:Selector>
                      <wsman:Selector</pre>
      Name=" cimnamespace">root/interop</wsman:Selector>
                    </wsman:SelectorSet>
                  </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
                </n1:ConformantStandard>
                <n1:ManagedElement>
      <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
      ymous</wsa:Address>
                  <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/DCIM ComputerSystem</wsman:ResourceURI>
                    <wsman:SelectorSet>
                      <wsman:Selector Name="Name">srv:system</wsman:Selector>
                      <wsman:Selector</pre>
      Name="CreationClassName">DCIM ComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
                      <wsman:Selector</pre>
      Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
                    </wsman:SelectorSet>
                  </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
                </n1:ManagedElement>
```

The example shows that implementation namespace is "root/dcim".

</n1:DCIM ElementConformsToProfile>

Version: 1.2

5 Managing iDRAC Local User Accounts

5.1 Description of iDRAC Attributes vs Standard DMTF Model

The iDRAC user account management data model is represented by both DMTF and Dell Profiles. Both models are offered in the LC 1.5 and future implementations. The DMTF Profiles for Simple Identity Management and Role Based Authorization represent iDRAC user accounts and privileges. The DMTF data model is complex and typically requires multiple transactions to accomplish simple operations such as specifying a username and password or giving a user account admin privileges. For this reason, LC also offers a Dell data model for managing iDRAC user accounts that is based on an attribute model. The DCIM iDRAC Card Profile specifies the attributes for each user account name, password, and privilege. The iDRAC has 15 local user account that can be managed.

5.2 Account Inventory (using iDRAC Attributes)

The list of user accounts may be retrieved by enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCard* classes. The class provides the user account name and enabled state properties.

5.2.1 Account and Capabilities (using iDRAC Attributes)

Enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration* class, <u>Section 19.1</u>, and parsing the output for the attribute AttributeDisplayName = User Admin Enable, will display all of the 16 possible user accounts and their respective status.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
 <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
 <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
  <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
  <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin Enable</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
 <n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
 <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
  <n1:DefaultValue>Enabled</n1:DefaultValue>
                                                      Account Enabled as
  <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
                                                         displayed in
 <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
 <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
                                                     CurrentValue attribute
 <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
                                                         for Users.2
 <n1:GroupID>Users.2</n1:GroupID>
 <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.2#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
 <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
 <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
  <nl:PossibleValues>Enabled</nl:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
```

5.2.2 Privilege and Capabilities (using iDRAC Attributes)

Enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration* class, <u>Section 19.1</u>, and parsing the output for the attribute AttributeDisplayName = User Admin IPMI LAN(or Serial) Privilege, will display all of the 16 possible user accounts and their respective status.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

```
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
  <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin IPMI LAN Privilege
  </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
  <n1:AttributeName>IpmiLanPrivilege</n1:AttributeName>
  <n1:CurrentValue>NoAccess</n1:CurrentValue>
  <n1:DefaultValue>NoAccess</n1:DefaultValue>
  <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
  <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
  <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
  <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
  <n1:GroupID>Users.1</n1:GroupID>
  <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#IpmiLanPrivilege
  </n1:InstanceID>
  <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
  <n1:PossibleValues>User</n1:PossibleValues>
```

```
<n1:PossibleValues>Operator</n1:PossibleValues>
 <nl:PossibleValues>Administrator</nl:PossibleValues>
  <nl:PossibleValues>NoAccess</nl:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
  <nl:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin IPMI Serial
 Privilege</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
 <n1:AttributeName>IpmiSerialPrivilege</n1:AttributeName>
 <n1:CurrentValue>NoAccess</n1:CurrentValue>
 <n1:DefaultValue>NoAccess</n1:DefaultValue>
 <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
 <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
 <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
 <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
 <n1:GroupID>Users.1</n1:GroupID>
 <nl:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#IpmiSerialPrivilege
 </n1:InstanceID>
 <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
 <nl:PossibleValues>User</nl:PossibleValues>
 <n1:PossibleValues>Operator</n1:PossibleValues>
 <n1:PossibleValues>Administrator</n1:PossibleValues>
 <n1:PossibleValues>NoAccess</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
```

5.3 Manage Account Settings (using iDRAC Attributes)

When the account setting capability allows, the user name of an account may be modified by invoking the **ApplyAttributes()** method on the *UserName* property. Confirmation of successful user name or password verification can be obtained by enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardString* class(<u>Section 19.6</u>).

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

5.3.1 Modify User Name (using iDRAC Attributes)

```
wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_
iDRACCardService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM ComputerSystem,
```

```
CreationClassName=DCIM_iDRACCardService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:iDRACCardService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic -J DracCard_UserName.xml
```

The input file, DracCard UserName.xml, is shown below:

```
<p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService">
    <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>
    <p:AttributeName>Users.4#UserName</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>HELLO</p:AttributeValue>
</p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
vmous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001299682234</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
```

5.3.2 Modify Password (using iDRAC Attributes)

```
wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes
"http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_
iDRACCardService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_iDRACCardService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:iDRACCardService"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic -J DracCard Password.xml
```

The input file, DracCard_Password.xml, is shown below:

```
<p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService">
    <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>
    <p:AttributeName>Users.4#Enable</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
    <p:AttributeName>Users.4#Password</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>PWORDHERE</p:AttributeValue>
    </p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a jobid or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001299683297</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
```

5.3.3 Modify Account State (using iDRAC Attributes)

When the account setting capability allows, the user account may be enabled or disabled by invoking the method **ApplyAttributes()** method on the *Enable* property. Confirmation of the change can be obtained by enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardString* class(<u>Section 19.6</u>).

```
wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes
"http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_
iDRACCardService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_iDRACCardService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:iDRACCardService"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
-J DracCard AccountChange.xml
```

The input file, DracCard_AccountChange.xml, is shown below:

```
<p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService">
    <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>
    <p:AttributeName>Users.4#Enable</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
    <p:AttributeName>Users.4#Password</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>PASSWORDHERE</p:AttributeValue>
    </p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
ApplyAttributes OUTPUT
<n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001299683957</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
```

The following error may result if the password has not initially been set to a value. The password may be set an inital value at the same time as the account is enabled by adding the *Users.4#Password* attribute name and corresponding attribute value, as shown above.

5.3.4 Modify User Privilege (using iDRAC Attributes)

When the account setting capability allows, the user privileges may be enabled or disabled by invoking the method **ApplyAttributes()** method on the *Enable* property. Confirmation of the change can be obtained by enumerating the *DCIM_iDRACCardString* class(<u>Section 19.6</u>).

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes
"http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_
iDRACCardService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_iDRACCardService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:iDRACCardService"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
-J DracCard PrivilegeChange.xml
```

The input file, DracCard PrivilegeChange.xml, is shown below:

```
<p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService">
    <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>
    <p:AttributeName>Users.4#IpmiLanPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>Operator</p:AttributeValue>
    </p:ApplyAttributes INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001299684480</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</nl:ApplyAttributes OUTPUT>
```

5.4 Account Inventory (using DMTF Model)

The list of user accounts may be retrieved by enumerating the *CIM_Account* class. The class provides the user account name and *EnabledState* properties. The user account password is also included but it is a write-only property.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

5.4.1 Account and Capabilities (using DMTF Model)

Example-A demonstrates standard ouput. Example-B demonstrates EPR mode output.

EXAMPLE-A:

```
wsman enumerate "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/CIM_Account"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT-A:

```
<n1:DCIM MFAAccount>
         <n1:AuthenticateMethod xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:AvailableRequestedStates xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ComplexPasswordRulesEnforced xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM MFAAccount</n1:CreationClassName>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Descriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName>MFA Account 13</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
          <n1:EnabledState>3</n1:EnabledState>
          <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Host xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InactivityTimeout xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:LastLogin xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:LocalityName xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Name>DCIM User 13</n1:Name>
          <n1:OU xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ObjectClass xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OrganizationName>DCIM</n1:OrganizationName>
```

```
<n1:OtherEnabledState xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:PasswordExpiration xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:PasswordHistoryDepth xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:RequestedState>0</n1:RequestedState>
                <n1:SeeAlso xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:SystemCreationClassName>DCIM SPComputerSystem
                </n1:SystemCreationClassName>
                <n1:SystemName>systemmc</n1:SystemName>
                <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
                <nl:TransitioningToState>12</nl:TransitioningToState>
                <n1:UserCertificate xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:UserID/>
                <n1:UserPassword xsi:nil="true"/>
      </n1:DCIM MFAAccount>
      <n1:DCIM MFAAccount>
                <n1:AuthenticateMethod xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:AvailableRequestedStates xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:ComplexPasswordRulesEnforced xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM MFAAccount</n1:CreationClassName>
                <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:Descriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:ElementName>MFA Account 2</n1:ElementName>
                <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
                <n1:EnabledState>2</n1:EnabledState>
                <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:Host xsi:nil="true"/>
EXAMPLE-B:
      wsman enumerate "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/CIM Account"
      -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
      -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
      -j utf-8 -y basic -M epr
```

OUTPUT-B:

```
<wsa:EndpointReference>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
          <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
```

```
<wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:ResourceURI>
            <wsman:SelectorSet>
              <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="SystemCreationClassName">DCIM SPComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
              <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="SystemName">systemmc</wsman:Selector>
              <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="CreationClassName">DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:Selector>
              <wsman:Selector Name="Name">DCIM User 1/wsman:Selector>
            </wsman:SelectorSet>
          </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
</wsa:EndpointReference>
<wsa:EndpointReference>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
          <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
<wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:ResourceURI>
            <wsman:SelectorSet>
              <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="SystemCreationClassName">DCIM SPComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
              <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="SystemName">systemmc</wsman:Selector>
              <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="CreationClassName">DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:Selector>
              <wsman:Selector Name="Name">DCIM User 2</wsman:Selector>
            </wsman:SelectorSet>
          </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
</wsa:EndpointReference>
```

Account setting capability is defined in the class CIM_AccountManagementCapabilities associated with the CIM_Account class instance. The ability to enable and disable an account is defined in the capability class CIM_EnabledLogicalElementCapabilities associated with the CIM_Account class.

To determine account setting capabilities:

- Get the CIM_Account class instance of interest using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 2. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Account instance and search for CIM_AccountManagementService class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.

- Version: 1.2
- 3. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_AccountManagementService instance and search for CIM AccountManagementCapabilities class instance.
- 4. One exception is account index 0. The first account is static and could not be set.

OUTPUT-C:

```
<n1:DCIM MFAManagementCapabilities>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName>MFAManagementCapabilities</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:ElementNameEditSupported>false
          </n1:ElementNameEditSupported>
          <n1:ElementNameMask xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:MFAManagementCapabilities:1
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:MaxElementNameLen>0</n1:MaxElementNameLen>
          <n1:OperationsSupported>3</n1:OperationsSupported>
          <n1:RequestedStatesSupported xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:StateAwareness xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>0
          </n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>
          <n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>1
          </n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>
          <n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>2
          </n1:SupportedAuthenticationMethod>
</n1:DCIM MFAManagementCapabilities>
<n1:DCIM IPMICLPAccountManagementCapabilities>
         <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName>IPMICLPAccountManagementCapabilities
          </n1:ElementName>
          <n1:ElementNameEditSupported>false
          </n1:ElementNameEditSupported>
          <n1:ElementNameMask xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:IPMICLPAccountManagementCapabilities:1
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:MaxElementNameLen>0</n1:MaxElementNameLen>
          <n1:OperationsSupported>3</n1:OperationsSupported>
          <n1:RequestedStatesSupported xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:StateAwareness xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM IPMICLPAccountManagementCapabilities>
```

To determine account state setting capabilities:

- 1. Get the CIM_Account class instance of interest using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 2. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Account instance and search for CIM_EnabledLogicalElementCapabilities class instance.
- 3. The presence of "RequestedStatesSupported" determines which states could be set.
- 4. One exception is account index 0. The first account is static and could not be set.

Version: 1.2

OUTPUT-D:

5.4.2 Privilege and Capabilities (using DMTF Model)

The account privilege assigned to a user is defined in the class *CIM_Privilege* associated with the *CIM_Account* class. The class contains a list of privileges granted to the user account.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

To get the instance of CIM_Privilege for an account:

- 1. Get the CIM_Account class instance of interest using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 2. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Account instance and search for CIM_Identity class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 3. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Identity instance and search for CIM_Role class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 4. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Role instance and search for CIM_Privilege class instance.

An alternative to the above method, you can retrieve the specific *CIM_Privilege* instance by enumerating the class directly with filter. This method is similar to the example used to retrieve *CIM_Account*.

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LocalRolePrivilege
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM LocalRolePrivilege>
         <n1:Activities xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ActivityQualifiers xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:Privilege:1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:PrivilegeGranted>true</n1:PrivilegeGranted>
          <n1:QualifierFormats xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:RepresentsAuthorizationRights>false
          </n1:RepresentsAuthorizationRights>
</n1:DCIM LocalRolePrivilege>
<n1:DCIM LocalRolePrivilege>
          <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
          <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
          <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
          <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
          <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
          <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
          <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
          <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
          <n1:Activities>7</n1:Activities>
          <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Login to DRAC</n1:ActivityQualifiers>
          <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Configure DRAC</n1:ActivityQualifiers>
          <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Configure Users
          </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
          <nl:ActivityQualifiers>Clear Logs</nl:ActivityQualifiers>
          <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Execute Server Control Commands
          </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
          <nl:ActivityQualifiers>Access Console Redirection
          </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
          <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Access Virtual Media
          </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
          <n1:ActivityQualifiers>Test Alerts</n1:ActivityQualifiers>
          <nl:ActivityQualifiers>Execute Diagnostic Commands
          </n1:ActivityQualifiers>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:Privilege:2</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:PrivilegeGranted>true</n1:PrivilegeGranted>
          <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
          <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
```

```
<n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
          <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
          <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
          <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
          <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
          <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
          <n1:QualifierFormats>9</n1:QualifierFormats>
          <n1:RepresentsAuthorizationRights>true
          </nl:RepresentsAuthorizationRights>
</n1:DCIM LocalRolePrivilege>
<n1:DCIM LocalRolePrivilege>
         <n1:Activities xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ActivityQualifiers xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:Privilege:3</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:PrivilegeGranted>true</n1:PrivilegeGranted>
          <n1:QualifierFormats xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:RepresentsAuthorizationRights>false
          </n1:RepresentsAuthorizationRights>
</n1:DCIM LocalRolePrivilege>
```

Privilege setting capability is defined in the class *CIM_RoleBasedManagementCapabilities* associated with the *CIM_Privilege* class instance. This class contains the list of possible values used to assign privileges. Look for the property *ActivityQualifiersSupported*.

To determine privilege setting capabilities:

- 1. Acquire the class instance of CIM_Privilege of interest.
- Enumerate the associators of the CIM_Privilege instance and search for CIM_RoleBasedAuthorizationService class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.
- 3. Enumerate the associators of the CIM_RoleBasedAuthorizationService instance and search for CIM_RoleBasedManagementCapabilities class instance using EnumerateEPR mode.

OUTPUT:

```
DCIM_LocalRoleBasedManagementCapabilities
    ActivitiesSupported = 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7
    ActivityQualifiersSupported = Login to DRAC, Configure DRAC,
Configure Users, Clear Logs, Execute Server Control Commands, Access
Console Redirection, Access Virtual Media, Test Alerts, Execute Di
agnostic Commands
    Caption = null
```

```
Description = null
   ElementName = Local Role Based Management Capabilities
    InstanceID = DCIM:LocalRoleBasedManagementCapabilities
    QualifierFormatsSupported = 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9
    SharedPrivilegeSupported = false
    SupportedMethods = 8
DCIM CLPRoleBasedManagementCapabilities
   ActivitiesSupported = null
   ActivityQualifiersSupported = null
    Caption = null
   Description = null
   ElementName = CLP Role Based Management Capabilities
    InstanceID = DCIM:CLPRoleBasedManagementCapabilities
    QualifierFormatsSupported = null
    SharedPrivilegeSupported = false
    SupportedMethods = 6
DCIM IPMIRoleBasedManagementCapabilities
   ActivitiesSupported = null
   ActivityQualifiersSupported = null
   Caption = null
   Description = null
   ElementName = IPMI Role Based Management Capabilities
   InstanceID = DCIM:IPMIRoleBasedManagementCapabilities
    QualifierFormatsSupported = null
    SharedPrivilegeSupported = false
    SupportedMethods = 6
```

5.5 Manage Account Settings (using DMTF Model)

5.5.1 Modify User Name (using DMTF Model)

When the account setting capability allows, the user name of an account may be modified by issuing a set operation on the *UserID* property of the *CIM_Account* class instance. The set operation requires an instance reference. The instance reference may be retrieved by adding *EnumerateEPR* mode to enumerate or get of the class.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

The steps below demonstrate how to set the user name and password for local accounts.

A) Enumerate CIM_Account with EPR to identify all possible instance information to be used in a subsequent put or set operations.

EXAMPLE-A:

```
wsman enumerate "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/CIM_Account
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic -M epr
```

When this method is executed, a list of objects will be returned. Below is a snippet of the output.

OUTPUT-A:

```
<wsa:EndpointReference>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
/wsa:Address>
                <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
<wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:ResourceURI>
                  <wsman:SelectorSet>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="SystemCreationClassName">
                          DCIM SPComputerSystem
                    </wsman:Selector>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="SystemName">systemmc
                    </wsman:Selector>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="CreationClassName">
                          DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:Selector>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="Name">DCIM User 1</wsman:Selector>
                  </wsman:SelectorSet>
                </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </wsa:EndpointReference>
      <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
                  <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/
      cim-schema/2/DCIM MFAAccount</wsman:ResourceURI>
                  <wsman:SelectorSet>
                    <wsman:Selector Name="SystemCreationClassName">
                         DCIM SPComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
```

B) Perform a 'get' on any instance from A) to ensure correctness of the URI.

EXAMPLE-B:

```
wsman get "http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_MFAAccount
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_SPComputerSystem
,CreationClassName=DCIM_MFAAccount,SystemName=systemmc,
Name=DCIM User 1"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

When this method is executed, the particular object will be returned. Below is the output.

OUTPUT-B:

```
<n1:DCIM MFAAccount>
      <n1:AuthenticateMethod xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:AvailableRequestedStates xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ComplexPasswordRulesEnforced xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM MFAAccount</n1:CreationClassName>
      <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:Descriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ElementName>MFA Account 1</n1:ElementName>
     <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
     <n1:EnabledState>3</n1:EnabledState>
     <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:Host xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:InactivityTimeout xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:LastLogin xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:LocalityName xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures xsi:nil="true"/>
```

```
<n1:Name>DCIM User 1</n1:Name>
     <n1:OU xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ObjectClass xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:OrganizationName>DCIM</n1:OrganizationName>
      <n1:OtherEnabledState xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PasswordExpiration xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PasswordHistoryDepth xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:RequestedState>0</n1:RequestedState>
     <n1:SeeAlso xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:SystemCreationClassName>DCIM SPComputerSystem
     </n1:SystemCreationClassName>
     <n1:SystemName>systemmc</n1:SystemName>
     <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
     <nl:TransitioningToState>12</nl:TransitioningToState>
     <n1:UserCertificate xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:UserID/>
      <n1:UserPassword xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM MFAAccount>
```

C) If B) is successful, set the new values for the specified instance.

EXAMPLE-C:

```
wsman put
"http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/DCIM_MFAAccount
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_SPComputerSyste,
CreationClassName=DCIM_MFAAccount,SystemName=systemmc,Name=DCIM_User
16"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k UserID=testuser4 -k UserPassword=testuserpss4
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

When this method is executed, the *UserID* and *UserPassword* will be displayed in the output.

OUTPUT-C:

```
<n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:ElementName>MFA Account 16</n1:ElementName>
    <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
    <n1:EnabledState>2</n1:EnabledState>
    <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:Host xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:InactivityTimeout xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:LastLogin xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:LocalityName xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:Name>DCIM User 16</n1:Name>
    <n1:OU xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ObjectClass xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:OrganizationName>DCIM</n1:OrganizationName>
    <n1:OtherEnabledState xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:PasswordExpiration xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:PasswordHistoryDepth xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:RequestedState>0</n1:RequestedState>
    <n1:SeeAlso xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:SystemCreationClassName>DCIM SPComputerSystem
    </n1:SystemCreationClassName>
    <n1:SystemName>systemmc</n1:SystemName>
    <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
    <nl:TransitioningToState>12</nl:TransitioningToState>
    <n1:UserCertificate xsi:nil="true"/>
    <n1:UserID>testuser4</n1:UserID>
     <nl:UserPassword>testuserpss4</nl:UserPassword>
</n1:DCIM MFAAccount> MFAAccount
```

- D) If the account specified is new or not yet enabled, it will not be accessible. Login as root in the UI and verify the user name is set correctly and enable it.
- E) Logout of the UI. Logging in with new user name and password and be successful.

Possible responses:

- 1. A fault is returned which suggests a possible error in the request payload.
- 2. An empty response which suggests an error occurred while processing the request.
- 3. An instance of the class is returned where the property value is unchanged.
- 4. An instance of the class is returned where the property value is modified. The set is successful.
- 5. The property value may be blank as intended by the implementation for security. To determine success, try logging in with the new password. Ensure the account is enabled.

5.5.2 Modify Password (using DMTF Model)

When the account setting capability allows, the user password of an account may be modified by issuing a set operation on the *UserPassword* property of the *CIM_Account* class instance. The set operation requires an instance reference. The instance reference may be retrieved by adding *EnumerateEPR* mode to enumerate or get of the class.

NOTE: The profile defines this property as string array of type octet string. In this implementation, the password is a string of type clear text. The security concern is resolved by transmission of this information only through secure HTTPS communication.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

See <u>Section 5.5.1</u> for an implementation example.

5.5.3 Modify Account State (using DMTF Model)

When the account setting capability allows, the user account may be enabled or disabled by invoking the **RequestStateChange()** method of the *CIM_Account* class instance. The invoke operation requires an instance reference. The instance reference may be retrieved by adding *EnumerateEPR* mode to enumerate or get of the class.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034_1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039_1.0.0.pdf

Replace "DCIM User 16" with the applicable user name and "2" with the desired request state. Invoke **RequestStateChange()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a RequestStateChange
"http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_MFAAccount
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_SPComputerSyste,
CreationClassName=DCIM_MFAAccount,SystemName=systemmc,
Name=DCIM User 16"
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k RequestedState=2
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

Response status other than zero indicates failure and error message information may be provided.

5.5.4 Modify User Privilege (using DMTF Model)

When the account setting capability allows, the user account privileges may be modified by issuing a **set()** operation on the *ActivityQualifiers* property of the *CIM_Privilege* class instance associated with the *CIM_Account* class instance. The **set()** operation requires an instance reference. The instance reference may be retrieved by adding *EnumerateEPR* mode to enumerate or get of the class.

The profile defines this property as string array containing all the privileges to be granted for the account. Setting the list of privileges is a complete over-write of the previous setting. This restriction is a limitation where the protocol does not define how to set a particular index in the list. The new list will replace the previous list in its entirety.

Profiles:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1034 1.0.1.pdf http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1039 1.0.0.pdf

Here is an example list of available privileges from an instance of the class CIM_RoleBasedManagementCapabilities:

```
DCIM_LocalRoleBasedManagementCapabilities
    ActivitiesSupported = 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7
    ActivityQualifiersSupported = Login to DRAC, Configure DRAC,
Configure Users, Clear Logs, Execute Server Control Commands, Access
Console Redirection, Access Virtual Media, Test Alerts, Execute Di
agnostic Commands
    Caption = null
    Description = null
    ElementName = Local Role Based Management Capabilities
    InstanceID = DCIM:LocalRoleBasedManagementCapabilities
    QualifierFormatsSupported = 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9
    SharedPrivilegeSupported = false
    SupportedMethods = 8
```

The privilege property *ActivityQualifiers* is an array of type string. To set more than one privilege, you need to provide the same key name more than once. The tool does not allow duplicate keys to be entered through the command line. Instead, you need to perform two operations.

- 1. Get an instance of the CIM_Privilege class of interest.
- 2. Using the class instance, replace the property ActivityQualifiers with the new values.
- 3. Use the new instance XML as input to the set operation.

To determine if the new password has been successfully set, try logging in with the new password. Ensure the account is enabled.

6 Firmware Inventory

6.1 Software Inventory Profile Specification

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting remote firmware inventory are defined in the Dell OS Software Update² and related MOFs³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 firmware can be found in Dell Software Inventory Profile.

6.2 Remote Inventory Method Invocation – Get Software Inventory

The *SoftwareIdentity* class contains information for the BIOS and component firmware installed on the target system as well as available firmware images cached in the Lifecycle Controller. The enumeration of the *SoftwareIdentity* class returns a list of *SoftwareIdentity* objects with properties such as firmware type and version.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profiles.DCIM+Software+Inventory+Profile+1.0

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM Softwar
eldentity
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

When this method is executed, a list of software identity objects will be returned, including installed and available firmware. Below is a snippet of the output.

```
<n1:DCIM SoftwareIdentity>
         <n1:BuildNumber>0</n1:BuildNumber>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ClassificationDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Classifications>10</n1:Classifications>
          <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ComponentID>20137</n1:ComponentID>
          <n1:ComponentType>FRMW</n1:ComponentType>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DeviceID xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName>iDRAC6</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:ExtendedResourceType xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:IdentityInfoType>CIM SoftwareFamily</n1:IdentityInfoType>
          <n1:IdentityInfoValue>DCIM:firmware:20137
          </n1:IdentityInfoValue>
          <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstallationDate>2011-01-13T22:24:22Z
          </n1:InstallationDate>
          <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:INSTALLED:NONPCI:20137:1.70
          </n1:InstanceID>
         <n1:IsEntity>true</n1:IsEntity>
         <n1:Languages xsi:nil="true"/>
         <n1:VendorID xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:VersionString>1.70 </n1:VersionString>
          <n1:impactsTPMmeasurements>false</n1:impactsTPMmeasurements>
</n1:DCIM SoftwareIdentity>
```

The key properties in the above output include the following:

InstanceID: Normally identifies the firmware on a particular type of device. The substring right after DCIM: is the status of a payload or firmware on the system. This can be <u>installed</u> or <u>available</u>.

ComponentID: Uniquely identifies a unique type of device such as BIOS, NIC, Storage and Lifecycle controller firmware.

InstallDate: The date when the payload was installed to the system. If the system time was not set when the firmware installation took place the install date will be 1970-01-01. Factory installed firmware will have the 1970-01-01 date.

VersionString: Shows the version of the firmware represented.

7 Firmware Update

7.1 Software Update Profile Specification

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting BIOS, component firmware, and embedded software update are defined in the Dell Software Update Profile² and related MOF files³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 firmware can be found in Dell Software Update Profile as well.

7.2 "Rollback" Firmware

The **InstallFromSoftwareIdentity()** method is used for installation of a previous version of a component firmware that is available on the Lifecycle Controller (i.e. "rollback" of component firmware). The general "Rollback" firmware steps are performed in several stages as described in the next sections. Meanwhile, the steps are demonstrated in examples in <u>Section 7.3</u> and <u>Section 7.4</u>.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile.DCIM+Software+Update+Profile+1.0

7.2.1 Request "Rollback" Image

The first stage is a request to initiate and download the rollback image from the Lifecycle Controller by invoking the **InstallFromSoftwareIdentity()** method.

7.2.2 Create Reboot Job

The second stage is to create a reboot job as shown in <u>Section 7.8</u>.

7.2.3 Schedule Update Jobs

The third stage is to invoke the **SetupJobQueue()** method as shown in <u>Section 10.2.1</u>. Use the *jobID*(JID) from **InstallFromSoftwareIdentity()** and *rebootID(RID)* from the reboot job. The reboot may take several minutes as the UEFI performs the desired operation.

7.2.4 Monitor Update Jobs

The output of getting the job status during various steps, Section 10.2.3, is shown below.

1) Initial job status after invoking InstallFromSoftwareIdentity

<n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>

2) Job status after invoking SetupJobQueue

3) Job status following reboot / install of operation

7.3 BIOS Firmware "Rollback"

The **InstallFromSoftwareIdentity()** method is used for installation of a previous version of a component firmware that is available on the Lifecycle Controller (i.e. "rollback" of component firmware).

All steps to complete a rollback successfully are listed below.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile.DCIM+Software+Update+Profile+1.0

Invoke InstallFromSoftwareIdentity() with the following parameters and syntax:

[InstanceID]: This is the instanceID of the SoftwareIdentify that is to be used to rollback the firmware to a previous version. The InstanceID can have value such as:

```
DCIM: AVAILABLE: NONPCI: 159:2.1.4
```

- It is available firmware on a NONPCI device.
- This refers BIOS version 2.1.4

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a InstallFromSoftwareIdentity
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_Software
eInstallationService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=IDRAC:ID,Name=SoftwareUpdate
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J RollInputBIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The rollback input file, RollInputBIOS.xml, is shown below:

```
<p:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM SoftwareInstallationService">
<p:Target xmlns:a="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
xmlns:w="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
<a:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonym
ous</a:Address>
  <a:ReferenceParameters>
    <w:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM SoftwareIdentity</w:ResourceURI>
    <w:SelectorSet>
      <w:Selector Name="InstanceID">[InstanceID]</w:Selector>
    </ws:SelectorSet>
  </a:ReferenceParameters>
</p:Target>
</p:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

7.4 NIC Firmware "Rollback"

The **InstallFromSoftwareIdentity()** method is used for installation of a previous version of a component firmware that is available on the Lifecycle Controller (i.e. "rollback" of component firmware).

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile.DCIM+Software+Update+Profile+1.0

Invoke *InstallFromSoftwareIdentity* with the following parameters and syntax:

[InstanceID]: This is the instanceID of the SoftwareIdentify that is to be used to rollback the firmware to a previous version. The InstanceID can have value such as:

```
DCIM: PREVIOUS: PCI: 14E4: 1639: 0237: 1028
```

- It refers to a previous firmware on a PCI device.
- VID (Vendor ID)= 14E4
- DID (Device ID) = 1639
- SSID (Subsystem ID) = 0237
- SVID (Subvendor ID) = 1028
- This refers to a Broadcom NetXtreme II BCM5709 network adaptor².

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a InstallFromSoftwareIdentity
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, SystemName=IDRAC:ID,
Name=SoftwareUpdate
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J RollInputNIC.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The rollback input file, RollInputNIC.xml, is shown below:

```
<p:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM SoftwareInstallationService">
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM SoftUpdateConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001299753238</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:InstallFromSoftwareIdentity OUTPUT>
```

Entering an invalid *instanceID* may yield the following error message:

7.5 Update from Network Source

A Firmware update can be achieved by invoking the **InstallFromURI()** method in the class *DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService*. Firmware update is performed in several stages as

described in the next sections. The steps are demonstrated in examples in <u>Section 7.6</u> and <u>Section 7.7</u>.

Note: When using WSMAN command to initiate update jobs, make sure to wait for two seconds before submitting a second job in order to avoiding racing conditions.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile.DCIM+Software+Update+Profile+1.0

7.5.1 Request Update Download

The first stage is a request to initiate and download the update image from a source defined by the user by invoking the **InstallFromURI()** method.

7.5.2 Monitor Download Status

Downloading the update package may take several minutes. The second stage is to monitor the download. The download status may be monitored by enumerating or getting the instance of the corresponding job.

7.5.3 Reboot to Perform Update

Once downloaded, the request needs to be scheduled. The third stage is to schedule the update. To schedule the update, use the **SetupJobQueue()** method of the class *DCIM_JobService* in <u>Section 10.2.1</u>.

7.5.4 Wait for Job Completion

The fourth stage is to wait for the job to be completed, which may take several minutes. The job status can be monitored as shown in <u>Section 10.2.3</u>.

7.5.5 Delete Job

The fifth and final stage is to delete the completed job from the job store. Deleting the job queue is shown in <u>Section 10.2.2</u>.

7.6 Update NICs from HTTP, CIFS Share, TFTP, or FTP

The **InstallFromURI()** method takes the following input and downloads the Dell Update Package to the Lifecycle Controller in the target system. The method returns a *jobid* for an instance of *DCIM_SoftwareUpdateJob* that can be scheduled to execute or queried for status at a later time. The following is the example of the method for updating a NIC firmware.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile.DCIM+Software+Update+Profile+1.0

Invoke **InstallFromURI()** with the following parameters and syntax:

[URI-IP-ADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the location for Dell Update Package. The Dell Update Package will need to be the Windows type update package. The file share can be HTTP, CIFS, TFTP, or FTP type as shown below:

HTTP Format:

```
http://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]

CIFS Format:
    cifs://WORKGROUP_NAME\[USERNAME]:[PASSWORD]@[URI-IP-ADDRESS]/
    [FILE.exe]; mountpoint=[DIRECTORYNAME]

TFTP or FTP Format:
    tftp://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]
```

[InstanceID]: The instanceID is the SoftwareIdentify instanceID that represents the firmware that is to be updated. This instanceID can be retrieved as described in <u>Section</u> 6.2. For example, the instanceID can be:

```
DCIM:INSTALLED:PCI:14E4:1639:0237:1028
```

ftp://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]

- It is <u>installed</u> firmware on a <u>PCI</u> device.
- VID (Vendor ID)= 14E4
- DID (Device ID) = 1636
- SSID (Subsystem ID) = 0237
- SVID (Subvendor ID) = 1028
- This refers to a Broadcom NetXtreme II BCM5709 network adaptor¹.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a InstallFromURI
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, SystemName=IDRAC:ID,
Name=SoftwareUpdate
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J UpdateInputNIC.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The above command takes in an input file named UpdateInputNic.xml to supply input parameters required for the InstallFromURI()) method.

The syntax for UpdateInputNIC.xml is:

```
<p:InstallFromURI INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM SoftwareInstallationService">
  <p:URI>http://[URI-IP-ADDRESS]/[PATH-TO-EXE]/[FILE.exe]</p:URI>
  <p:Target xmlns:a="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
xmlns:w="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
<a:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonym
ous</a:Address>
    <a:ReferenceParameters>
      <w:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM SoftwareIdentity</w:ResourceURI>
     <w:SelectorSet>
       <w:Selector Name="InstanceID">[INSTANCEID]</w:Selector>
     </w:SelectorSet>
    </a:ReferenceParameters>
  </p:Target>
</p:InstallFromURI INPUT>
```

In the above sample, the [URI-IP-ADDRESS] must be replaced with the actual value of the IP address of the server that stores update content, [PATH-TO-EXE] must be replaced with the applicable path to the executable, [FILE.exe] must be replaced with the executable name, and [INSTANCEID] should be replaced with the actual *InstanceID* of the device to be updated.

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. This **jobid** can then be used for subsequent processing with job control provider in <u>Section 10</u>.

Missing XML parameters may yield the following error message:

7.7 Update BIOS from HTTP, CIFS Share, TFTP, or FTP

The **InstallFromURI()** method takes the following input and downloads the Dell Update Package to the Lifecycle Controller in the target system. The method returns a *jobid* for an instance of *DCIM_SoftwareUpdateJob* that can be scheduled to execute or queried for status at a later time. The following is the example of the method for updating a BIOS firmware.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile.DCIM+Software+Update+Profile+1.0

Invoke InstallFromURI() with the following parameters and syntax:

[URI-IP-ADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the location for Dell Update Package. The Dell Update Package will need to be the Windows type update package. The file share can be HTTP, CIFS, TFTP, or FTP type as shown below:

```
HTTP Format:
```

```
http://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]

CIFS Format:
    cifs://[USERNAME]:[PASSWORD]@[URI-IP-ADDRESS]/
    [FILE.exe];mountpoint=/[DIRECTORYNAME]

TFTP or FTP Format:
    tftp://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]
```

ftp://[IP ADDRESS]/[PATH TO FILE.exe]

[InstanceID]: The *instanceID* is the *SoftwareIdentify instanceID* that represents the firmware that is to be updated. This *instanceID* can be retrieved as described in <u>Section 6.2</u>. For example, the instanceID can be:

```
DCIM: AVAILABLE: NONPCI: 159:2.1.4
```

- It is available firmware on a NONPCI device.
- This refers BIOS version 2.1.4

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a InstallFromURI
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM SoftwareInstallationService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,SystemName=IDRAC:ID,
Name=SoftwareUpdate
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J UpdateInputBIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The above command takes in an input file named UpdateInputBIOS.xml to supply input parameters required for the InstallFromURI()) method.

The syntax for UpdateInputBIOS.xml is:

```
<p:InstallFromURI INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM SoftwareInstallationService">
  <p:URI>http://[URI-IP-ADDRESS]/[PATH-TO-EXE]/[FILE.exe]</p:URI>
  <p:Target xmlns:a="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
xmlns:w="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
<a:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonym
ous</a:Address>
    <a:ReferenceParameters>
      <w:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM SoftwareIdentity</w:ResourceURI>
     <w:SelectorSet>
        <w:Selector Name="InstanceID">[INSTANCEID]</w:Selector>
     </w:SelectorSet>
    </a:ReferenceParameters>
  </p:Target>
</p:InstallFromURI INPUT>
```

In the above sample, the [URI-IP-ADDRESS] must be replaced with the actual value of the IP address of the server that stores update content, [PATH-TO-EXE] must be replaced with the applicable path to the executable, [FILE.exe] must be replaced with the executable name, and [INSTANCEID] should be replaced with the actual *InstanceID* of the device to be updated.

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. This **jobid** can then be used for subsequent processing with job control provider in section 10.

7.8 CreateRebootJob()

The **CreateRebootJob()** method creates a reboot job that can be scheduled to reboot immediately or at a later time. When the reboot job is scheduled and then executed, via **SetupJobQueue()** (<u>Section 10.2.1</u>), the reboot will take several minutes depending on the system setup, including whether collecting system inventory (CSIOR) is enabled.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM.Library.Profile.DCIM+Software+Update+Profile+1.0

Invoke CreateRebootJob with the following parameters and syntax:

RebootJobType: There are three options for rebooting the system.

```
1 = PowerCycle
2 = Graceful Reboot without forced shutdown
3 = Graceful reboot with forced shutdown
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateRebootJob
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, SystemName=IDRAC:ID,
Name=SoftwareUpdate
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J reboot.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
-SkipCNCheck -auth:basic -encoding:utf-8
```

The syntax for reboot.xml is:

```
<p:CreateRebootJob_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SoftwareInstallationService">
    <p:RebootJobType>2</p:RebootJobType>
</p:CreateRebootJob_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

This method will return a reboot *jobid* that can be set to reboot the system immediately or at a later time.

The *jobid* in the above output is the *instanceID*:

Jobid = InstanceID = RID_001299756950

8 Power State Management

8.1 Description of Base Server vs Power State Management Methods

The remote control of a server power state (On, Off) and methodology for cycling power is available through data models specified in both the DMTF Base Server Profile and the DMTF Power State Management Profile. The Base Server Profile offers the RequestStateChange() method on the instance of the CIM_ComputerSystem class representing the server platform. The Power State Management Profile offers the SetPowerState() method available on the instance of the PowerStateManagmentService associated with the instance of CIM_ComputerSystem representing the server platform.

Base Server Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1004_1.0.1.pdf

Power State Management Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1027 2.0.0.pdf

8.2 Get Power State

8.2.1 Base Server Method

The power state of the system is reported by the *EnabledState* property of the *CIM_ComputerSystem* class. Note that there may be more than one instance of *CIM_ComputerSystem*. For iDRAC, there's one instance for the main system and another for iDRAC. Use the main system instance.

Base Server Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1004 1.0.1.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/CIM ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM ComputerSystem>
         <n1:AvailableRequestedStates xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM ComputerSystem
          </n1:CreationClassName>
          <n1:Dedicated>0</n1:Dedicated>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName>Computer System</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
          <n1:EnabledState>2</n1:EnabledState>
          <n1:HealthState>10</n1:HealthState>
          <n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>CIM:GUID
          </n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>
          <n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>CIM:Tag
          </n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>
          <n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>DCIM:ServiceTag
          </n1:IdentifyingDescriptions>
          <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Name>srv:system</n1:Name>
          <n1:NameFormat xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OperationalStatus>2</n1:OperationalStatus>
          <n1:OperationalStatus>3</n1:OperationalStatus>
          <n1:OtherDedicatedDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OtherEnabledState xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>
            44454C4C-4C00-1046-8043-C2C04F464733
          </n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>
          <n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>mainsystemchassis
          </n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>
          <n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>BLFCFG3
          </n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo>
          <n1:PowerManagementCapabilities xsi:nil="true"/>
```

```
<n1:PrimaryOwnerContact xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PrimaryOwnerName xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>2</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:RequestedState>0</n1:RequestedState>
          <n1:ResetCapability xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Roles xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:TransitioningToState>12</n1:TransitioningToState>
</n1:DCIM ComputerSystem>
<n1:DCIM SPComputerSystem>
          <n1:AvailableRequestedStates xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:CreationClassName>
          DCIM SPComputerSystem</n1:CreationClassName>
          <n1:Dedicated>14</n1:Dedicated>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName>Service Processor Computer System
          </n1:ElementName>
          <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
          <n1:EnabledState>5</n1:EnabledState>
          <n1:HealthState>5</n1:HealthState>
          <n1:IdentifyingDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Name>systemmc</n1:Name>
          <n1:NameFormat xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OperationalStatus>2</n1:OperationalStatus>
          <n1:OtherDedicatedDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OtherEnabledState xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OtherIdentifyingInfo xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PowerManagementCapabilities xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PrimaryOwnerContact xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PrimaryOwnerName xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:RequestedState>12</n1:RequestedState>
          <n1:ResetCapability xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Roles xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:TransitioningToState>12</n1:TransitioningToState>
</n1:DCIM SPComputerSystem>
```

8.2.2 Power State Management Method

The power state of the system is also reported by the *PowerState* property of the *CIM_AssociatedPowerManagementService* class. The value mapping for this property is not the same as the *EnabledState* property of *CIM_ComputerSystem*.

Version: 1.2

Power State Management Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1027_2.0.0.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/CIM">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/CIM</a> AssociatedPowerManagementService

-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD

-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

PowerState:

- 2 (On): System is fully on.
- 3 (Sleep Light): System is in Standby or Sleep state.
- 4 (Sleep Deep): System is in Standby or Sleep state.
- 6 (Off Hard System is powered off except for the real-time clock, power consumption is zero.
- 7 (Hibernate [Off Soft]): System is in hibernation. System context and OS image was written to non-volatile storage. System and devices are powered off.
- 8 (Off Soft): System is powered off where the system consumes a minimal amount of power.

```
<wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="CreationClassName">DCIM CSPowerManagementService</wsman:Selector>
                <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="Name">pwrmgtsvc:1</wsman:Selector>
                <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="SystemName">systemmc</wsman:Selector>
                <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="SystemCreationClassName">DCIM SPComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
                 <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
              </wsman:SelectorSet>
            </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          </nl:ServiceProvided>
          <n1:UserOfService>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
            <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
<wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM ComputerSystem</wsman:ResourceURI>
               <wsman:SelectorSet>
                <wsman:Selector Name="Name">srv:system</wsman:Selector>
                 <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="CreationClassName">DCIM ComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
                <wsman:Selector</pre>
```

8.3 Get Power Control Capabilites

8.3.1 Base Server Method

The power control capabilities are reported by the *RequestedStatesSupported* property of the *CIM_EnabledLogicalElementCapabilities* class associated with the main system *CIM_ComputerSystem* class.

</n1:DCIM CSAssociatedPowerManagementService>

Base Server Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1004_1.0.1.pdf

</n1:UserOfService>

In "Part A" enumerate the CIM_ElementCapabilities class and search for the DCIM_CSElementCapabilities reference. Use the resulting InstanceID in "Part B" to obtain the RequestedStatesSupported property.

EXAMPLE (Part A):

```
wsman enumerate
      http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/CIM ElementCapabilitie
      -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
      -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
      -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT (Part A):
      <n1:DCIM CSElementCapabilities>
                <n1:Capabilities>
      <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
      ymous</wsa:Address>
                  <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/DCIM CSEnabledLogicalElementCapabilities</wsman:ResourceURI>
                    <wsman:SelectorSet>
                      <wsman:Selector</pre>
      Name="InstanceID">DCIM:ComputerCap:1</wsman:Selector>
                      <wsman:Selector</pre>
      Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
                    </wsman:SelectorSet>
                  </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
                </n1:Capabilities>
                <n1:Characteristics xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:ManagedElement>
      <wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
      ymous</wsa:Address>
                  <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/DCIM ComputerSystem</wsman:ResourceURI>
                    <wsman:SelectorSet>
                      <wsman:Selector Name="Name">srv:system</wsman:Selector>
                      <wsman:Selector</pre>
      Name="CreationClassName">DCIM ComputerSystem</wsman:Selector>
                      <wsman:Selector</pre>
      Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
                    </wsman:SelectorSet>
                  </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
                </n1:ManagedElement>
              </n1:DCIM CSElementCapabilities>
```

EXAMPLE (Part B):

```
wsman get
      http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/DCIM CSEnabledLogicalE
      lementCapabilities
      ? cimnamespace=root/dcim, InstanceID= DCIM:ComputerCap:1
      -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
      -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
      -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT (Part B):
```

RequestedStatesSupported:

- 2: Enabled
- 3: Disabled
- 11: Reset

```
<n1:DCIM CSEnabledLogicalElementCapabilities>
      <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
      <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ElementName>Computer System Capabilities</n1:ElementName>
     <n1:ElementNameEditSupported>false</n1:ElementNameEditSupported>
     <n1:ElementNameMask xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:InstanceID>DCIM:ComputerCap:1</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:MaxElementNameLen xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:RequestedStatesSupported>2</n1:RequestedStatesSupported>
     <n1:RequestedStatesSupported>3</n1:RequestedStatesSupported>
     <n1:RequestedStatesSupported>11</n1:RequestedStatesSupported>
      <n1:StateAwareness xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM CSEnabledLogicalElementCapabilities>
```

8.3.2 **Power State Management Method**

The power control capabilities are also reported by the *PowerStatesSupported* property of the CIM PowerManagementCapabilities (PMC) class associated with the CIM_PowerManagementService (PMS) class. Getting the instance of PMC is a two step process. First, enumerate the instance of PMS with EPR. Second, enumerate the associated PMC class. When there is only one instance of PMC class as in the case of iDRAC, the first step may be skipped and the PMC class may be enumerated directly.

Power State Management Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1027 2.0.0.pdf

EXAMPLE (iDRAC case):

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/CIM PowerManagementCapabilities
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

When the *PowerStatesSupported* property contains the value in the "PowerStatesSupported Value" column, the *PowerChangeCapabilities* property shall contain the value specified in the "PowerChangeCapabilities Value" column.

PowerStatesSupported Value	PowerChangeCapabilites Value
2 (Power On)	
3 (Sleep - Light)	
4 (Sleep - Deep)	
5 (Power Cycle (Off Soft))	4 (Power Cycling Supported)
6 (Power Off - Hard)	
7 (Hibernate)	
8 (Power Off - Soft)	
9 (Power Cycle (Off Hard))	6 (Off Hard Power Cycling Supported)
10 (Master Bus Reset)	7 (HW Reset Supported)
11 (Diagnostic Interrupt (NMI))	7 (HW Reset Supported)
12 (Power Off - Soft Graceful)	8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)
13 (Power Off - Hard Graceful)	8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)
14 (Master Bus Reset Graceful)	7 (HW Reset Supported) and
	8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)
15 (Power Cycle (Off - Soft Graceful))	4 (Power Cycling Supported) and
	8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)
16 (Power Cycle (Off - Hard Graceful))	6 (Off Hard Power Cycling Supported) and
	8 (Graceful Shutdown Supported)

8.4 Power Control

8.4.1 Base Server Method

Changing the power state, such as cycling the power, is performed by invoking the **RequestStateChange()** method of the *CIM_ComputerSystem* class instance. For iDRAC, there is one instance for the main system and another for iDRAC. Use the main system instance. The method requires you to specify the *RequestedState* argument. Refer to <u>Section 8.3</u> to get the possible values for this argument.

Base Server Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1004_1.0.1.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a RequestStateChange
<a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_ComputerSystem">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_ComputerSystem</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,Name=srv:system
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic -k RequestedState="2"
```

OUTPUT:

Return values of zero indicate success, while others indicate failure and may include a corresponding error message.

8.4.2 Power State Management Method

Changing the power state is performed by invoking the **RequestPowerStateChange()** method of the *DCIM_PowerManagementService* (PMS) class instance. It is a three step process shown below:

- 1) Enumerate the DCIM_PowerManagementService with EPR
- 2) Enumerate the CIM_ComputerSystem class and search for the Host instance
- 3) Use the EPR on steps 1) and 2) to invoke RequestPowerStateChange()

Power State Management Profile:

http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1027_2.0.0.pdf

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a RequestPowerStateChange
"http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM_PowerManagementService?CreationClassName=DCIM_PowerManagementService,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_HostComputerSystem,SystemName=srv:system,Name=
IPMI Power Service"
-h $IPADDRESS -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-v -c cer-$IPADDRESS.cer -j utf-8
-y basic -R -N root/dcim -J request.xml
```

NOTE: The text in yellow highlight is not a static text (i.e. do not copy and paste). The text shall come from enumerating the instance of DCIM_PowerManagementService with endpoint reference or EPR. The property values may be different between implementation and product versions. Enumerating first will ensure that you send the correct selector set for the method call. The file request.xml contains the method parameters.

SAMPLE REQUEST.XML:

```
<p:RequestPowerStateChange INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM PowerManagementService">
  <p:PowerState>6</p:PowerState>
  <p:ManagedElement
xmlns:a="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
xmlns:w="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
<a:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonym
ous</a:Address>
    <a:ReferenceParameters>
     <w:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM HostComputerSystem</w:ResourceURI>
     <w:SelectorSet>
       <w:Selector Name="Name">srv:system</w:Selector>
        <w:Selector Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</w:Selector>
       <w:Selector
Name="CreationClassName">DCIM HostComputerSystem</w:Selector>
     </w:SelectorSet>
    </a:ReferenceParameters>
  </p:ManagedElement>
</p:RequestPowerStateChange INPUT>
```

NOTE: The text in yellow highlight is not static text (i.e. do not copy and paste). The first text highlight is a value for the PowerState property. The value used here shall come from enumerating the instance of CIM_PowerManagementCapabilities and use the PowerStatesSupported property to determine what values could be used. The second text highlight shall come from enumerating an instance of CIM_ComputerSystem for the host. Enumerate with endpoint reference or EPR should provide you with close to exact text to use. The text mentioned here are not static since content may be different between implementation or product versions.

9 Hardware Inventory

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting remote hardware inventories are defined in the various Dell profiles and related MOFs³. The Hardware Inventory allows users to remote query the inventory of hardware.

Each of the hardware inventory classes return the attribute *LastSystemInventoryTime*, which is when the last time 'collect system inventory on restart' or CSIOR was run. See <u>Section 12.1</u> for more details on CSIOR. It is an important attribute as it shows how recently the inventory was updated.

9.1 Power Supply Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_PowerSupplyView* class. The Dell Power Supply Profile describes platform's power supply information. Each platform power supply is represented by an instance of *DCIM_PowerSupplyView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Power+Supply+Profile+2.0

Enumerate DCIM PowerSupplyView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PowerSupplyView
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
</n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110119144251.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:Manufacturer>Dell</n1:Manufacturer>
          <n1:Model>PWR SPLY,502W,RDNT
                                                  </n1:Model>
          <n1:PartNumber>0KY091A02</n1:PartNumber>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:RedundancyStatus>0</n1:RedundancyStatus>
          <n1:SerialNumber>PH1629894U001C</n1:SerialNumber>
          <n1:TotalOutputPower>502</n1:TotalOutputPower>
          <n1:Type>0</n1:Type>
</n1:DCIM_PowerSupplyView>
<n1:DCIM PowerSupplyView>
         <n1:DetailedState>Absent</n1:DetailedState>
         <n1:FQDD>PSU.Slot.2</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:FirmwareVersion/>
          <n1:InputVoltage>0</n1:InputVoltage>
          <n1:InstanceID>PSU.Slot.2</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110307121906.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110119144252.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:Manufacturer/>
          <n1:Model/>
          <n1:PartNumber/>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>3</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:RedundancyStatus>0</n1:RedundancyStatus>
          <n1:SerialNumber/>
          <n1:TotalOutputPower>0</n1:TotalOutputPower>
          <n1:Type>0</n1:Type>
    </n1:DCIM PowerSupplyView>
```

9.2 Fan Inventory

This section describes the requirements and guidelines for implementing Dell Fan Profile. The Dell Fan Profile describes platform's fans including the fan speed sensor information. Each platform fan is represented by an instance of *DCIM_FanView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Fan+Profile+1.0

Enumerate *DCIM FanView* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FanView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_FanView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM FanView>
         <n1:ActiveCooling>true</n1:ActiveCooling>
         <n1:BaseUnits>19</n1:BaseUnits>
         <n1:CurrentReading>4920</n1:CurrentReading>
          <n1:FQDD>Fan.Embedded.1A</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>Fan.Embedded.1A</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110307121906.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110316091932.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:RateUnits>0</n1:RateUnits>
          <n1:RedundancyStatus>2</n1:RedundancyStatus>
          <n1:UnitModifier>0</n1:UnitModifier>
          <n1:VariableSpeed>true</n1:VariableSpeed>
</n1:DCIM FanView>
<n1:DCIM FanView>
         <n1:ActiveCooling>true</n1:ActiveCooling>
          <n1:BaseUnits>19</n1:BaseUnits>
          <n1:CurrentReading>5160</n1:CurrentReading>
          <n1:FQDD>Fan.Embedded.2A</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>Fan.Embedded.2A</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110307121906.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110316091932.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:RateUnits>0</n1:RateUnits>
          <n1:RedundancyStatus>2</n1:RedundancyStatus>
          <nl:UnitModifier>0</nl:UnitModifier>
          <n1:VariableSpeed>true</n1:VariableSpeed>
</n1:DCIM FanView>
```

9.3 Memory Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_MemoryView* class. The Dell Memory Profile describes platform's physical memory. Each DIMM's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_MemoryView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Memory+Info+Profile+1.0

Enumerate *DCIM_MemoryView* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM MemoryView
      -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
      -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
      -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
      <n1:DCIM MemoryView>
                <n1:BankLabel>A</n1:BankLabel>
                <n1:FQDD>DIMM.Socket.A1</n1:FQDD>
                <n1:InstanceID>DIMM.Socket.A1</n1:InstanceID>
                <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110307121906.000000+000
                </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
                <n1:LastUpdateTime>20100604131332.000000+000
                </n1:LastUpdateTime>
                <n1:ManufactureDate>Mon May 11 12:00:00 2009 UTC
                </n1:ManufactureDate>
                <n1:Manufacturer>Hynix Semiconductor</n1:Manufacturer>
                <n1:MemoryType>24</n1:MemoryType>
                <n1:Model>DDR3 DIMM</n1:Model>
                <n1:PartNumber>HMT125U7AFP8C-G7</n1:PartNumber>
                <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
                <n1:SerialNumber>19205A36</n1:SerialNumber>
                <n1:Size>2048</n1:Size>
                <n1:Speed>1066</n1:Speed>
      </nl:DCIM MemoryView>
      <n1:DCIM MemoryView>
                <n1:BankLabel>A</n1:BankLabel>
                <n1:FQDD>DIMM.Socket.A3</n1:FQDD>
                <n1:InstanceID>DIMM.Socket.A3</n1:InstanceID>
                <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110307121906.000000+000
                </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
                <n1:LastUpdateTime>20100604131332.000000+000
                </n1:LastUpdateTime>
                <n1:ManufactureDate>Mon May 11 12:00:00 2009 UTC
                </n1:ManufactureDate>
                <n1:Manufacturer>Hynix Semiconductor
                </n1:Manufacturer>
                <n1:MemoryType>24</n1:MemoryType>
                <n1:Model>DDR3 DIMM</n1:Model>
                <n1:PartNumber>HMT125U7AFP8C-G7</n1:PartNumber>
                <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
                <n1:SerialNumber>19705A2D</n1:SerialNumber>
                <n1:Size>2048</n1:Size>
                <n1:Speed>1066</n1:Speed>
      </n1:DCIM MemoryView>
```

9.4 CPU Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_CPUView* class. The Dell CPU Profile describes platform's CPUs. Each CPU's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_CPUView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+CPU+Profile+1.0

Enumerate *DCIM_CPUView* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_CPUView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_CPUView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM CPUView>
         <n1:CPUFamily>B3</n1:CPUFamily>
          <n1:CPUStatus>1</n1:CPUStatus>
          <n1:CachelAssociativity>7</n1:CachelAssociativity>
          <n1:CachelErrorMethodology>5</n1:CachelErrorMethodology>
          <n1:CachelLevel>0</n1:CachelLevel>
          <nl:CachelPrimaryStatus>1</nl:CachelPrimaryStatus>
          <n1:Cache1SRAMType>2</n1:Cache1SRAMType>
          <n1:Cache1Size>128</n1:Cache1Size>
          <n1:CachelType>4</n1:CachelType>
          <n1:CachelWritePolicy>0</n1:CachelWritePolicy>
          <n1:Cache2Associativity>7</n1:Cache2Associativity>
          <n1:Cache2ErrorMethodology>5</n1:Cache2ErrorMethodology>
          <n1:Cache2Level>1</n1:Cache2Level>
          <n1:Cache2PrimaryStatus>1</n1:Cache2PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:Cache2SRAMType>2</n1:Cache2SRAMType>
          <n1:Cache2Size>1024</n1:Cache2Size>
          <n1:Cache2Type>5</n1:Cache2Type>
          <n1:Cache2WritePolicy>0</n1:Cache2WritePolicy>
          <n1:Cache3Associativity>8</n1:Cache3Associativity>
          <n1:Cache3ErrorMethodology>5</n1:Cache3ErrorMethodology>
          <n1:Cache3Level>2</n1:Cache3Level>
          <n1:Cache3PrimaryStatus>1</n1:Cache3PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:Cache3SRAMType>2</n1:Cache3SRAMType>
          <n1:Cache3Size>8192</n1:Cache3Size>
          <n1:Cache3Type>5</n1:Cache3Type>
          <n1:Cache3WritePolicy>0</n1:Cache3WritePolicy>
          <n1:Characteristics>4</n1:Characteristics>
          <n1:CurrentClockSpeed>2266</n1:CurrentClockSpeed>
```

```
<n1:ExternalBusClockSpeed>5860</n1:ExternalBusClockSpeed>
          <n1:FQDD>CPU.Socket.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>CPU.Socket.1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110312150235.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20100608111159.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:Manufacturer>Intel</n1:Manufacturer>
          <n1:MaxClockSpeed>3600</n1:MaxClockSpeed>
          <n1:Model>Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5520 @ 2.27GHz</n1:Model>
          <n1:NumberOfEnabledCores>4</n1:NumberOfEnabledCores>
          <n1:NumberOfEnabledThreads>8</n1:NumberOfEnabledThreads>
          <n1:NumberOfProcessorCores>4</n1:NumberOfProcessorCores>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>1</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:Voltage>1.20V</n1:Voltage>
</n1:DCIM CPUView>
<n1:DCIM CPUView>
         <n1:CPUFamily>B3</n1:CPUFamily>
          <n1:CPUStatus>4</n1:CPUStatus>
          <n1:CachelAssociativity>7</n1:CachelAssociativity>
          <n1:CachelErrorMethodology>5</n1:CachelErrorMethodology>
          <n1:CachelLevel>0</n1:CachelLevel>
```

9.5 iDRAC Card Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_iDRACCardView* class. The Dell iDrac Profile describes the platform's iDrac remote access card. Each remote access card's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_iDRACCARDView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *DCIM_iDRACCardView* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:IPMIVersion>2.0</n1:IPMIVersion>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LANEnabledState>1</n1:LANEnabledState>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110312150235.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>19700101000000.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:Model>Enterprise</n1:Model>
          <n1:PermanentMACAddress>00:24:e8:58:8a:2f
          </n1:PermanentMACAddress>
          <n1:ProductDescription>
          This system component provides a complete set of remote
          management functions for Dell PowerEdge server
          </nl:ProductDescription>
          <n1:SOLEnabledState>1</n1:SOLEnabledState>
          <n1:URLString>https://0.0.0.0:443</n1:URLString>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardView>
```

9.6 PCI Device Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_PCIDeviceView* class. The Dell PCI Profile describes platform's PCI devices. Each PCI device's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_PCIDeviceView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+PCI+Device+Profile+1.0

Enumerate DCIM_PCIDeviceView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PCIDeviceView
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:PCISubDeviceID>0235</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
          <n1:PCIVendorID>8086</n1:PCIVendorID>
          <n1:SlotLength>0002</n1:SlotLength>
          <n1:SlotType>0002</n1:SlotType>
</n1:DCIM PCIDeviceView>
<n1:DCIM PCIDeviceView>
          <n1:BusNumber>0</n1:BusNumber>
          <n1:DataBusWidth>0002</n1:DataBusWidth>
          <n1:Description> 82801I (ICH9 Family) USB UHCI Controller #1
          </n1:Description>
          <n1:DeviceNumber>29</n1:DeviceNumber>
          <n1:FQDD>USBUHCI.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:FunctionNumber>0</n1:FunctionNumber>
          <n1:InstanceID>USBUHCI.Embedded.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110312150235.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20100414152320.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:Manufacturer> Intel Corporation</n1:Manufacturer>
          <n1:PCIDeviceID>2934</n1:PCIDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubDeviceID>0235</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
          <n1:PCIVendorID>8086</n1:PCIVendorID>
          <n1:SlotLength>0002</n1:SlotLength>
          <n1:SlotType>0002</n1:SlotType>
</n1:DCIM PCIDeviceView>
```

9.7 Video Inventory

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_VideoView* class. The Dell Video Profile describes platform's videos. Each video controller's information is represented by an instance of *DCIM_VideoView* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Video+Profile+1.0

Enumerate DCIM_VideoView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_VideoView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_VideoView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM VideoView>
         <n1:BusNumber>8</n1:BusNumber>
          <n1:DataBusWidth>0002</n1:DataBusWidth>
          <n1:Description>PowerEdge R710 MGA G200eW WPCM450
          </n1:Description>
          <n1:DeviceNumber>3</n1:DeviceNumber>
          <n1:FQDD>Video.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:FunctionNumber>0</n1:FunctionNumber>
          <n1:InstanceID>Video.Embedded.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110312150235.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20100414152320.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:Manufacturer> Matrox Graphics, Inc.</n1:Manufacturer>
          <n1:PCIDeviceID>0532</n1:PCIDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubDeviceID>0235</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
          <n1:PCIVendorID>102B</n1:PCIVendorID>
          <n1:SlotLength>0002</n1:SlotLength>
          <n1:SlotType>0002</n1:SlotType>
</n1:DCIM VideoView>
```

9.8 VFlash SD Card Inventory

Each SD card partition is represented by an instance of *DCIM_VFlashView* that is used to represent the physical attributes of the virtual flash media, such as total size, available size, category etc. on which the partitions will reside. See <u>Section 13</u> for more information.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Enumerate the DCIM VFlashView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM VFlashView
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic

OUTPUT:
```

9.9 NIC Inventory & Configuration

The NIC Profile describes NIC controller's representation and configuration. The profile also describes the relationship of the NIC classes to the DMTF/Dell profile version information. See Section 15 for more information, including inventories for *NICString*, *NICInteger*, and *NICEnumeration*.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *NICView* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM NICView>
         <n1:BusNumber>1</n1:BusNumber>
          <n1:CurrentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:1F
          </n1:CurrentMACAddress>
          <n1:DataBusWidth>2</n1:DataBusWidth>
          <n1:DeviceNumber>0</n1:DeviceNumber>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:FunctionNumber>0</n1:FunctionNumber>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110113164831.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110112171136.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:PCIDeviceID>1639</n1:PCIDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubDeviceID>0236</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
          <n1:PCIVendorID>14E4</n1:PCIVendorID>
          <n1:PermanentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:1F
```

```
</n1:PermanentMACAddress>
          <n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:20
          </n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>
          <n1:ProductName>
          Broadcom NetXtreme II Gigabit Ethernet - 00:22:19:59:B2:1F
          </n1:ProductName>
          <n1:SlotLength>2</n1:SlotLength>
          <n1:SlotType>2</n1:SlotType>
</n1:DCIM NICView>
<n1:DCIM NICView>
          <n1:BusNumber>1</n1:BusNumber>
<n1:CurrentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:21</n1:CurrentMACAddress>
          <n1:DataBusWidth>2</n1:DataBusWidth>
          <n1:DeviceNumber>0</n1:DeviceNumber>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.2-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:FunctionNumber>1</n1:FunctionNumber>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.2-1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110113164831.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20100604230555.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:PCIDeviceID>1639</n1:PCIDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubDeviceID>0236</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
          <n1:PCIVendorID>14E4</n1:PCIVendorID>
          <n1:PermanentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:21
          </n1:PermanentMACAddress>
          <n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:22
          </n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>
          <n1:ProductName>
          Broadcom NetXtreme II Gigabit Ethernet - 00:22:19:59:B2:21
          </n1:ProductName>
          <n1:SlotLength>2</n1:SlotLength>
          <n1:SlotType>2</n1:SlotType>
</n1:DCIM NICView>
```

9.10 RAID Inventory & Configuration

The RAID profile extends the management capabilities of referencing profiles by adding the capability to represent the configuration of RAID storage. The RAID storage is modeled as collections of attributes where there are collections for the storage adaptors, physical disks, logical disks, end enclosures and parent-child relationships between the collections. Additionally, there is a configuration service that contains all the methods used to configure the

RAID storage. See <u>Section 16</u> for more information, including inventories for *PhysicalDiskView*, *VirtualDiskView*, and *EnclosureView*.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

EXAMPLE:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *ControllerView* with the following parameters and syntax:

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

```
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM ControllerView
      -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
      -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
      -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
      <n1:DCIM ControllerView>
                <n1:Bus>7</n1:Bus>
                <n1:CachecadeCapability>0</n1:CachecadeCapability>
                <n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>00.25.47.00.06.22.03.00
                </n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>
                <n1:Device>0</n1:Device>
                <n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>1</n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>
                <n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>DELL</n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>
                <nl:DeviceCardSlotLength>4</nl:DeviceCardSlotLength>
                <n1:DeviceCardSlotType>PCI Express x8</n1:DeviceCardSlotType>
                <n1:EncryptionCapability>0</n1:EncryptionCapability>
                <nl:EncryptionMode>0</nl:EncryptionMode>
                <n1:FQDD>RAID.Slot.3-1</n1:FQDD>
                <n1:Function>0</n1:Function>
                <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Slot.3-1</n1:InstanceID>
                <n1:KeyID xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110312150235.000000+000
                </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
                <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110224140533.000000+000
                </n1:LastUpdateTime>
                <n1:PCIDeviceID>58</n1:PCIDeviceID>
                <n1:PCISlot>3</n1:PCISlot>
                <n1:PCISubDeviceID>1F10</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
                <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
                <n1:PCIVendorID>1000</n1:PCIVendorID>
                <n1:PrimaryStatus>0</n1:PrimaryStatus>
                <nl:ProductName>SAS 6/iR Integrated</nl:ProductName>
                <n1:RollupStatus>0</n1:RollupStatus>
                <n1:SASAddress>50024E804EB92A00</n1:SASAddress>
```

<n1:SecurityStatus>0</n1:SecurityStatus>

</n1:DCIM ControllerView>

9.11 BIOS Inventory & Configuration

The *BIOS Management Profile* extends the management capabilities of referencing profiles by adding the capability to represent and configure BIOS attributes, such as a Network Controller or IDE Controller. The individual BIOS attribute's relationship with a respective device is also described. Additionally, the profile's registration for the schema implementation version information is described. See <u>Section 17</u> for more information, including inventories for *BIOSString*, and *BIOSInteger*.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-

Enumerate *BIOSEnumeration* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM BIOSEnumeration
      -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
      -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
      -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
      <n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
                <n1:AttributeName>FanPwrPerf</n1:AttributeName>
                <n1:CurrentValue>MinPwr</n1:CurrentValue>
                <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
                <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:FanPwrPerf</n1:InstanceID>
                <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
                <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:PossibleValues>MinPwr</n1:PossibleValues>
                <n1:PossibleValues>MaxPerf</n1:PossibleValues>
      </n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
      <n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
                <n1:AttributeName>MemPwrPerf</n1:AttributeName>
                <n1:CurrentValue>MaxPerf</n1:CurrentValue>
                <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
                <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:MemPwrPerf</n1:InstanceID>
                <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
                <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
                <n1:PossibleValues>MaxPerf</n1:PossibleValues>
                <n1:PossibleValues>1333MHz</n1:PossibleValues>
                <n1:PossibleValues>1067MHz</n1:PossibleValues>
                <n1:PossibleValues>978MHz</n1:PossibleValues>
                <n1:PossibleValues>800MHz</n1:PossibleValues>
                <n1:PossibleValues>MinPwr</n1:PossibleValues>
      </n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
```

9.12 System Inventory (including CSIOR attribute)

This section describes the implementation for the *DCIM_SystemView* class which is used to represent the higher level attributes of the system, such as asset tag, model, server manufacturer, etc.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+System+Info+Profile+1.0

Enumerate SystemView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SystemView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_SystemView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM SystemView>
          <n1:AssetTaq/>
          <n1:BIOSReleaseDate>01/31/2011</n1:BIOSReleaseDate>
          <n1:BIOSVersionString>3.0.0 [DF45806</n1:BIOSVersionString>
          <nl:BaseBoardChassisSlot>NA</nl:BaseBoardChassisSlot>
          <n1:BladeGeometry>4</n1:BladeGeometry>
          <n1:ChassisName>Main System Chassis</n1:ChassisName>
          <n1:ChassisServiceTag>59JJ6K1</n1:ChassisServiceTag>
          <n1:ChassisSystemHeight>2</n1:ChassisSystemHeight>
          <n1:ExpressServiceCode>11460914929</n1:ExpressServiceCode>
          <n1:FQDD>System.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:HostName/>
          <n1:InstanceID>System.Embedded.1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110316132653.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110308194641.000000+000
```

```
</n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:Manufacturer>Dell Inc.</n1:Manufacturer>
          <n1:MaxCPUSockets>2</n1:MaxCPUSockets>
          <n1:MaxDIMMSlots>18</n1:MaxDIMMSlots>
          <n1:MaxPCIeSlots>4</n1:MaxPCIeSlots>
          <n1:MemoryOperationMode>OptimizerMode
          </n1:MemoryOperationMode>
          <n1:Model>PowerEdge R710</n1:Model>
          <n1:PlatformGUID>314b364f-c0b5-4a80-4a10-00394c4c4544
          </n1:PlatformGUID>
          <n1:PopulatedCPUSockets>2</n1:PopulatedCPUSockets>
          <n1:PopulatedDIMMSlots>4</n1:PopulatedDIMMSlots>
          <n1:PopulatedPCIeSlots>1</n1:PopulatedPCIeSlots>
          <n1:PowerState>2</n1:PowerState>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>2</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:ServiceTag>59JJ6K1</n1:ServiceTag>
          <n1:SysMemErrorMethodology>6</n1:SysMemErrorMethodology>
          <n1:SysMemFailOverState>NotInUse</n1:SysMemFailOverState>
          <n1:SysMemLocation>3</n1:SysMemLocation>
          <n1:SysMemPrimaryStatus>0</n1:SysMemPrimaryStatus>
          <n1:SysMemTotalSize>4096</n1:SysMemTotalSize>
          <n1:SystemID>565</n1:SystemID>
          <n1:SystemRevision>0</n1:SystemRevision>
          <n1:UUID>4c4c4544-0039-4a10-804a-b5c04f364b31</n1:UUID>
          <n1:smbiosGUID>44454c4c-3900-104a-804a-b5c04f364b31
          </n1:smbiosGUID>
</n1:DCIM SystemView>
```

10 Job Control Management

10.1 Description of Job Management

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting update and attribute configuration job control are defined in the Dell Job Control Profile² and related MOF files³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 firmware can be found in Dell Job Control Profile as well.

10.2 Remote Job Control Examples

10.2.1 Setup Job Queue

The **SetupJobQueue()** method takes in an array of *jobids* and schedules them to run immediately or at a later time. The *jobids* are acquired via enumerating *DCIM_LifecycleJob* as described in <u>Section 10.2.3</u>. When there is a *Reboot Job*, in a job array that contains multiple jobs, the system will reboot the UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface) at the scheduled time.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Job+Control+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetupJobQueue()** with the following parameters and syntax:

JobArray: The *jobids* are listed in the *JobArray* element. Multiple jobs are listed in the order of job execution sequence. If a system is to reboot at the scheduled start time, a reboot job will need to be added to the list. This reboot job has a prefix of *RID*_ for its *jobid*.

Note, scheduling a job that is already scheduled will result in an error message.

If there is no reboot job in the job array, the system will schedule the jobs for execution at the specified start time. The jobs will not be executed until the system is rebooted by something other than Lifecycle Controller. At the specified *UntilTime*, any jobs that have not been executed are failed with an error indicating that the job was not executed in the specified maintenance window. For some component updates such as Diagnostics, USC, and iDRAC firmware, a system reboot is not needed.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetupJobQueue http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_JobService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_JobService,SystemName=Idrac,Name=JobService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetupJobQueue.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The syntax for SetupJobQueue.xml is:

```
<p:SetupJobQueue_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_JobService">
    <p:JobArray>JID_001249463339</p:JobArray>
    <p:JobArray>RID_001265817718</p:JobArray>
    <p:StartTimeInterval>TIME_NOW</p:StartTimeInterval>
    <p:UntilTime>20100730121500</p:UntilTime>
</p:SetupJobQueue_INPUT>
```

Here the *JobArray* element shows a list of *Jobids* that are to be scheduled to run. *TIME_NOW* is a special value that represents "running the tasks immediately". The *UntilTime* value specifies the "maintenance windows". Once a task is not run after passing *UntilTime*, it should not be run again.

Upon successfully invocation of the **SetupJobQueue()** method, the aforementioned times will be listed when enumerated in <u>Section 10.2.3</u>.

OUTPUT:

Returns 0 for success or non-zero for error with *messageID* and message description.

Entering an invalid *jobid* or XML syntax error can yield one of the following error messages:

10.2.2 Delete Job Queue

The **DeleteJobQueue()** method takes in a *jobID* and then deletes it from the job store.

Note: When clearing all jobs and pending data using the keyword *JID_CLEARALL*, as shown in example 2 below, the remote services instrumentation is restarted to clear the cache. <u>Users</u> should allow two minutes for this process to complete.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Job+Control+Profile+1.1

Invoke **DeleteJobQueue()** with the following parameters and syntax:

[JobID]: The jobID of a particular job instance to be deleted from a jobqueue

EXAMPLE 1:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteJobQueue
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_JobService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_JobService,SystemName=Idrac,Name=JobService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -k JobID="JobID"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The example below uses **JID_CLEARALL** for the *jobID*, which is a predefined value that represents "deleting all jobs in the jobstore".

EXAMPLE 2:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteJobQueue
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_JobService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_JobService,SystemName=Idrac,Name=JobService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -k JobID="JID_CLEARALL"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

Return 0 for success or non-zero for error with messageID and message description.

An XML syntax error could yield the following message:

```
Syntax Error: input must be of the form
{KEY="VALUE"[;KEY="VALUE"]}
```

10.2.3 List Jobs in Job Store

The instances of this class will enumerate jobs in the job store along with status information.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Job+Control+Profile+1.1

Invoke *enumerate job status* with the following parameters and syntax:

[JobID]: The JobID of a particular job instance to be queried

To get the status of one particular job, use the following:

EXAMPLE 1:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LifecycleJob
?InstanceID=JobID -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

To get the status of all jobs, use the following:

EXAMPLE 2:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM</a> LifecycleJob

-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
```

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT 1 & 2:

The method either returns a list of Concrete job objects or an error message. Once job *instanceID* are returned via these status queries, they can be used for job scheduling and setup. Several examples of job objects are shown below.

```
<n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>
          <n1:InstanceID>JID 001299159055</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:JobStartTime/>
          <n1:JobStatus>Completed</n1:JobStatus>
          <n1:JobUntilTime/>
          <n1:Message>Initialize media successful</n1:Message>
          <n1:MessageArguments xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:MessageID>VF048</n1:MessageID>
          <n1:Name>VFlashInitialize:Media</n1:Name>
</n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>
<n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>
         <n1:InstanceID>RID 001299247671</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
          <n1:JobStatus>Reboot Completed</n1:JobStatus>
          <n1:JobUntilTime>20111111111111</n1:JobUntilTime>
          <n1:Message/>
          <n1:MessageArguments xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:MessageID/>
          <n1:Name>Reboot1</n1:Name>
</n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>
<n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>
         <n1:InstanceID>JID 001299499853</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
          <n1:JobStatus>Completed</n1:JobStatus>
          <n1:JobUntilTime>2011111111111</n1:JobUntilTime>
          <n1:Message>Job completed successfully</n1:Message>
          <n1:MessageArguments xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:MessageID>PR19</n1:MessageID>
          <n1:Name>ConfigBIOS:BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:Name>
</n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>
```

An error message similar to the following can occur if an invalid *JobID* is entered:

11 Operating System Deployment

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting remote operating system (OS) deployment are defined in the Dell OS Deployment Profile² and the *DCIM_OSDeploymentService* MOF file³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 firmware can be found in Dell OS Deployment Profile as well.

11.1 OS Deployment Profile Implementation Conformance

Use the following algorithm to test the instrumentation for OS Deployment Profile version conformance and to discover the implementation namespace:

- 1. Enumerate (namespace='root/interop', classname="CIM_RegisteredProfile")
- 2. Filter the returned enumeration using property filter (RegisteredName="OS Deployment")
- 3. Result shall contain one instance of *CIM_RegisteredProfile* containing property RegisteredVersion="1.0.0"
- Associators (objectpath= "instance returned from step 3", AssociationClass = "CIM_ElementConformsToProfile")
- 5. Result shall contain one instance of DCIM_OSDeploymentService

11.2 Checking OS Deployment Service Availability

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke *enumerate* with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
```

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM OSDeploymentService>
         <nl:AvailableRequestedStates xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:CreationClassName>
          DCIM OSDeploymentService</n1:CreationClassName>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName>
          Operating System Deployment Service</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:EnabledDefault>2</n1:EnabledDefault>
          <n1:EnabledState>5</n1:EnabledState>
          <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Name>DCIM:OSDeploymentService</n1:Name>
          <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OtherEnabledState xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PrimaryOwnerContact xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PrimaryOwnerName xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:RequestedState>12</n1:RequestedState>
          <n1:StartMode xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Started xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:SystemCreationClassName>
          DCIM ComputerSystem</n1:SystemCreationClassName>
          <n1:SystemName>DCIM:ComputerSystem</n1:SystemName>
          <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:TransitioningToState>12</n1:TransitioningToState>
</n1:DCIM OSDeploymentService>
```

11.3 OS Deployment Method Invocation Examples

11.3.1 Get Driver Pack Information

The **GetDriverPackInfo()** method returns the embedded driver pack version and list of supported OSs for OS deployment that can be installed on the server using the embedded device drivers present in the Lifecycle Controller.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

- Version: 1.2
- 1. Follow the steps listed in Section 11.1 to test for profile conformance.
- 2. Invoke extrinsic method using the following parameters:
 - a. object path = object path returned from Section 11.1 (profile conformance)
 - b. Method name = "GetDriverPackInfo"
- 3. Invoke method returns the following output parameters:
 - a. Version = String version
 - b. SupportedOperatingSystems = String array of OS names

OR

- a. CIM ConcreteJob
- 4. If the Job output parameter from Step 2 contains a non-null value, then both Version and OSList contain null values. The next call to **GetDriverPackInfo()** after the Job is completed will return non-null values for output parameters *Version* and *OSList*.

Invoke **GetDriverPackInfo()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetDriverPackInfo
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:OSList>Windows Server(R) 2008, x64 R2
</n1:OSList>
     <n1:OSList>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4.7 32-bit
</n1:OSList>
     <n1:OSList>Red Hat Linux Enterprise 4.7 64-bit
</n1:OSList>
     <n1:OSList>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.3 32-bit
</n1:OSList>
     <n1:OSList>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.3 64-bit
</n1:OSList>
     <n1:OSList>SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 10 SP2 64-bit
</nl:OSList>
     <nl:OSList>SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 64-bit
</n1:OSList>
     <n1:OSList>ESX 3.5 U4
</n1:OSList>
     <n1:OSList>ESX 4.0
</n1:OSList>
     <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
      <n1:Version>6.1.0.7</n1:Version>
</n1:GetDriverPackInfo OUTPUT>
```

11.3.2 Unpack Selected Drivers and Attach to Host OS as USB Device

This method is used to unpack the drivers for the selected OS to a virtual storage partition, and to then attach this partition to the host OS as an emulated USB storage device.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

- 1. Invoke extrinsic method using the following parameters section:
 - a. object path = object path returned from <u>Section 11.1</u> (profile conformance)
 - b. Method name = "UnpackAndAttach"
 - c. OSName = "" (Has to be a valid value from the list returned by GetDriverPackInfo)
 - d. ExposureStartTime = "" (for this release the value is NULL)
 - e. ExposureDuration = "" (a string formatted as an interval in CIM_DateTime format)
 - i. This parameter denotes the interval of time after which the partition is to be detached from the Host OS
- 2. Invoke method shall return the following output parameters:
 - a. Job = object path to CIM_ConcreteJob (reports the status of unpack and attach)

b. Enumerating this instance of CIM_ConcreteJob will show the status of the current operation.

Invoke UnpackAndAttach() with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a UnpackAndAttach
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k OSName="OSName" -k ExposeDuration="00000000002200.0000000:000"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

Above example uses Windows Server (R) 2008, x64 for OSName.

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:UnpackAndAttach OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM OSDConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
         <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">DCIM OSDConcreteJob:1</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:UnpackAndAttach OUTPUT>
```

11.3.3 Detach Emulated USB Device Containing Drivers

This method is used to detach the USB device attached to the system by a previous invocation of the **UnpackAndAttach()** method.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Version: 1.2

Invoke **DetachDrivers()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DetachDrivers <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService</a>
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService, Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService, SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,

SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or an integer for error or job in execution. An error message containing a *MessageID* and *Message* similar to the following can occur if the system is waiting to finish a previously invoked method:

11.3.4 Unpack Selected Drivers and Copy to Network Share

The **UnpackAndShare()** method is used to unpack the drivers for the selected OS and copy them to a specified network share; CIFS and NFS network share technologies are supported.

Note that the values for the CIFSUSER and CIFSPASSWORD must be alphanumeric characters, and must not contain special characters.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **UnpackAndShare()** with the following syntax:

```
[CIFS_IPADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the file server.
```

[DRIVESHARE]: This is the directory path to the drivers.

[CIFS_USERNAME]: This is the username to the file share.

[CIFS PASSWORD]: This is the password to the file share.

[OSName]: This example uses Windows Server® 2003 SP2.

[NFS_Password]: This is the corresponding password to the username containing the ISO

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a UnpackAndShare
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k IPAddress="[CIFS_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="/[DRIVERSHARE]" -k
ShareType="2" -k Username=" [CIFS_USERNAME]" -k
Password="[CIFS_PASSWORD]" -k OSName="Windows Server(R) 2003 sp2"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

```
<n1:UnpackAndShare OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM OSDConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">DCIM OSDConcreteJob:1</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
         </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:UnpackAndShare OUTPUT>
```

A missing command line character, such as a "-", could result in the following error:

```
Connection failed. response code = 0

Couldn't connect to server
```

11.3.5 Check Job Status

The following methodology is used to determine the status of the jobs generated by the invocation of the **UnpackAndAttach()** and **UnpackAndShare()** methods. The methodology

involves enumerating the *DCIM_OSDConcreteJob instances*, and checking the *JobStatus* property value.

When the jobs are complete, the *JobStatus* property value will be "Successful" if the job completed successfully or "Failed" if an error occurred while executing the request. If the job failed, the *Message* property on the returned *DCIM_OSDConcreteJob* instance will contain more detailed error information on the cause of the failure.

For the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 version of the OS Deployment Profile there is only one instance of a job generated by various method invocations, and it will persist until the next method that generates a job is invoked. The job must complete before another method that generates a job can be called successfully. This is unchanged from the Lifecycle Controller 1.2 for OS Deployment.

Invoke enumerate DCIM_OSDConcreteJob instance with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDConcreteJob
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The enumeration will return the instances of OSDConcreteJob as shown:

```
<n1:DCIM OSDConcreteJob>
          <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:CommunicationStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DeleteOnCompletion>false</n1:DeleteOnCompletion>
          <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DetailedStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElapsedTime xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ElementName xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ErrorCode xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ErrorDescription xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:HealthState xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstallDate xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:InstanceID>DCIM OSDConcreteJob:1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:JobName>UnpackAndShare</n1:JobName>
          <n1:JobRunTimes>1</n1:JobRunTimes>
          <n1:JobState xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:JobStatus>Failed</n1:JobStatus>
          <n1:LocalOrUtcTime xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Message>Installation not supported for the selected
          operating system</n1:Message>
          <n1:MessageArguments xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:MessageID>OSD10</n1:MessageID>
          <n1:Name xsi:nil="true"/>
```

```
<n1:Notify xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OperatingStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OperationalStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:OtherRecoveryAction xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Owner xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PercentComplete xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Priority xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:RecoveryAction xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:RunDay xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:RunDayOfWeek xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:RunMonth xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:RunStartInterval xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:ScheduledStartTime xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:StartTime xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:Status xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:StatusDescriptions xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:TimeBeforeRemoval>000000000500.000000:000
          </n1:TimeBeforeRemoval>
          <n1:TimeOfLastStateChange xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:TimeSubmitted xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:UntilTime xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM OSDConcreteJob>
```

11.3.6 Boot to Network ISO

The **BootToNetworkISO()** method can be used to boot the target system to a bootable ISO image located on a CIFS or NFS share. The ISO image is attached to the host system as an emulated USB CD-ROM storage device. The attachment will persist while the system is booted to the ISO image.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **BootToNetworkISO()** via NFS share with the following syntax:

[NFS_IPADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the location of the ISO image.

[/NFS/OSISO]: This is the directory path to the ISO image.

[NFS_Username]: This is the username to the IP address of the ISO image.

[NFS_Password]: This is the corresponding password to the username containing the ISO image.

[OS.ISO]: This is to be replaced by the actual name of the ISO image.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BootToNetworkISO
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM OSDeploymentService
```

```
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -k IPAddress="[NFS_IPADDRESS]" -k
ShareName="[/NFS/OSISO]" -k ShareType="0" -k Username="[NFS_USERNAME]"
-k Password="[NFS_PASSWORD]" -k Workgroup="WORKGROUP"
-k ImageName="[OS.ISO]"
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

```
<n1:BootToNetworkISO OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM OSDConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">DCIM OSDConcreteJob:1</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:BootToNetworkISO OUTPUT>
```

The following error message is a caused by a typo in the wsman input. Careful attention must be paid to the input capitalization of the attributes.

11.3.7 Detach Network ISO USB Device

This method is used to detach the emulated USB device that had been attached by previously calling the **BootToNetworkISO()** method.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **DetachDrivers()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DetachDrivers http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or an integer for error or job in execution. An error containing a *Message* and *MessageID* similar to the following can occur from a timing issue, such as not allowing other methods to finish processing prior to invoking this method.

11.3.8 **Boot To PXE**

The **BootToPXE()** method is used to boot to server using the PXE mechanism, which is to reboot the host server and boot to PXE.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke to boot target system to PXE with the following syntax:

Version: 1.2

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BootToPXE http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

OUTPUT:

11.3.9 Get Host MAC Address Information

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **GethostMACInfo()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetHostMACInfo
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success and a list of MAC addresses or an integer for error or job in execution. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

11.3.10 Download ISO to VFlash

The **DownloadISOToVFlash()** method allows using remote command to download an ISO image to VFlash. The image needs to be an ISO image. Once this image is downloaded to VFlash, it can be booted via another WS-MAN command.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **DownloadISOToVFlash()** with the following parameters and syntax:

[IPADDRESS-ISO]: The IP address of the server that stores ISO images.

[DRIVESHARE]: This is the directory path to the ISO image.

[SHARETYPE]: The type of the remote storage. 0: NFS, 1: TFTP, 2: CIFS

[SHAREUSER]: User account for the ISO share location

[SHAREPASSWORD]: Password of the share account

[WORKGROUP]: Applicable workgroup

[IMAGENAME]: Image name of the iso image, such as boot.iso.

[Port]: Port number for connecting to the share, such as 2049.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DownloadISOToVFlash
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k IPAddress="[IPADDRESS-ISO]"
-k ShareName="/[DIVESHARE]" -k ShareType="[SHARETYPE]" -k
Username="[SHAREUSER]" -k Password="[SHAREPASSWORD]" -k
ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k PORT="[PORT]" -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

```
<n1:DownloadISOToVFlash OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM OSDConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">DCIM OSDConcreteJob:1</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
         </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DownloadISOToVFlash OUTPUT>
```

The following error message is a direct result of a typo in the wsman input. Careful consideration must be applied to capitalization.

```
<s:Fault>
      <s:Code>
        <s:Value>s:Sender</s:Value>
        <s:Subcode>
          <s:Value>wsman:InvalidParameter</s:Value>
        </s:Subcode>
      </s:Code>
      <s:Reason>
        <s:Text xml:lang="en">An operation parameter is not
valid.</s:Text>
      </s:Reason>
      <s:Detail>
<wsman:FaultDetail>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDeta
il/MissingValues</wsman:FaultDetail>
      </s:Detail>
</s:Fault>
```

11.3.11 Boot to ISO from VFlash

This method will expose the ISO Image present on *VFlash* as a CDROM device to the host server and boots to it.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **BootTolSOFromVFlash()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BootToISOFromVFlash
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

When this command is executed, a status or error message will be returned.

```
<n1:BootToISOFromVFlash OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
vmous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM OSDConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">DCIM OSDConcreteJob:1</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:BootToISOFromVFlash OUTPUT>
```

11.3.12 Delete ISO from VFlash

The **DeletelSOFromVFlash()** method will delete the ISO image that was downloaded to the *VFlash*.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **DeletelSOFromVFlash()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteISOFromVFlash
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentServi
ce,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

When this command is executed, a status or error message will be returned. If an image is not found the following message will display:

11.3.13 Detach ISO from VFlash

The **DetachISOFromVFlash()** method will detach the ISO image in the *VFlash* from the system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **DetachISOFromVFlash()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DetachISOFromVFlash
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentServi
ce,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

When this command is executed, a status or error message will be returned. If an image is not found the following message will display:

```
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DetachISOFromVFlash_OUTPUT>
```

11.3.14 Connect Network ISO Image

This method can be used to connect and boot to the target system to a bootable ISO image located on a CIFS or NFS share. The ISO image is attached to the host system as an emulated USB CD-ROM storage device. The attachment will persist while the system is booted to the ISO image and continue booting to the ISO image as long as the connection is there.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **ConnectNetworkISOImage()** via CIFS/NFS share with the following syntax:

[CIFS_or_NFS_IPADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the location of the ISO image.

[/CIFS_or_NFS/OSISO]: This is the sharename directory path to the ISO image.

[2_or_0]: 2=CIFS, 0=NFS

[CIFS_or_NFS_Username]: This is the username to the IP address of the ISO image.

[CIFS_or_NFS_Password]: This is the corresponding password to the username containing the ISO image.

[OS.ISO]: This is to be replaced by the actual name of the ISO image.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ConnectNetworkISOImage
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-k IPAddress="[CIFS_or_NFS_IPaddress]" -k ShareName="/[CIFS_or_NFS]"
-k ShareType="[2_or_0]" -k Username="[CIFS_or_NFS_Username]"
-k Password="[CIFS_or_NFS_Password]" -k Workgroup="WORKGROUP"
-k ImageName="[OS.ISO]" -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

```
<n1:ConnectNetworkISOImage OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM OSDConcreteJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">DCIM OSDConcreteJob:1</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ConnectNetworkISOImage OUTPUT>
```

11.3.15 Disconnect Network ISO Image

This method can be used to disconnect the target system from a bootable ISO image located on a CIFS or NFS share.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **DisconnectNetworkISOImage()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DisconnectNetworkISOImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM OSDeploymentService?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD-j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The return will be 0 for success or 1 if an error occurred in starting the processing the input parameters. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

11.3.16 Skip ISO Image Boot

This method can be used to skip the target system from booting to a bootable ISO image located on a CIFS or NFS share while the target system still connected to CIFS or NFS share.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **SkipISOImageBoot()** via NFS share with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SkipISOImageBoot

http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM OSDeploymentService

?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

Shown below are return messages of failure and success, 2 and 0, respectively. The *MessageID* and *Message* output parameters will further contain method invocation information if an error occurred.

Failure:

Success:

11.3.17 Get Network ISO Image Connection Information

This method outputs the ISO connection status of the image that has been exposed to the host.

Version: 1.2

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke GetNetworkISOImageConnectionInfo() with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetNetworkISOImageConnectionInfo
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OSDeploymentService
?CreationClassName=DCIM_OSDeploymentService,
Name=DCIM:OSDeploymentService,
SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

12 Lifecycle Controller Management Profile

The LC Management Profile describes the LC attribute configuration service and the collections and attributes instances that the service manages. The profile also describes the relationship of the LC attribute service to the DMTF/Dell profile version information and Dell Job Control profile.

The Dell Common Information Model (CIM) class extensions for supporting Lifecycle Controller feature management are defined in the Dell LC Management² and related MOF files³. The diagrams representing the classes that are implemented by the Lifecycle Controller 1.5 firmware can be found in Dell LC Management Profile.

12.1 Collect System Inventory on Restart (CSIOR)

By default, 'collect system inventory on restart' is disabled. To enable this feature, utilize the **SetAttribute()** method in the following example.

NOTE: To query the system to determine when the last CSIOR event occurred, list system inventory and examine the *LastSystemInventoryTime* attribute.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

Version: 1.2

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

The **Collect System Inventory on Restart** attribute flags whether the system should do an automatic inventory or not. To get the current status of this attribute, see <u>Section 12.3</u>. The values can be:

- **Disabled** (default) = Disallow collecting inventory on restart
- **Enabled** = Allow collecting system inventory on restart

The **Part Firmware Update** attribute flags whether the Part Replacement automatic firmware update performed. The values can be:

- **Disable** (default) = firmware update is not allowed
- Allow version upgrade only = Allow firmware update only on up-revision
- Match firmware of replaced part = Always update firmware

The example below configures the *Part Replacement* feature to allow upgrade only and for the automatic synchronization to be on.

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE 1:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_LCS ervice, SystemName=DCIM: ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM: LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_LC.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttribute_LC.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttribute_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
  <p:AttributeName>Part Firmware Update</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>Allow version upgrade only</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttribute INPUT>
```

This method is used to set the values of multiple attributes.

Invoke **SetAttributes()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE 2:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
```

```
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttributes_LC.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttributes_LC.xml is shown below:

12.2 Part Replacement Configuration and Management

If the **SetAttribute[s]()** method has been invoked, the pending values must be applied by creating a configuration job. The **CreateConfigJob()** method in the *DCIM_LCService* class creates a configuration job and executes it at the specified time.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

12.2.1 Create Config Job

Invoke **CreateConfigJob()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateConfigJob
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CreateConfigJob.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreateConfigJob.xml is shown below:

The above command will schedule the job at 10pm. To poll for job completion, enumerate the *DCIM_LifecycleJob* job instance.

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:CreateConfigJob OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300726718</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:CreateConfigJob OUTPUT>
```

To get the status of the above *jobID* or list all *jobIDs*, see 12.2.2 and 12.2.3, respectively.

12.2.2 Get LC Config Job Status

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob
?__cimnamespace=root/dcim,InstanceID=JID_001300726718
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The method either returns a list of Concrete job objects or an error message. Check for the *JobStatus* property equal to *Completed* (shown below) to know the set has been completed.

OUTPUT:

12.2.3 List All LC Jobs

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</a>
<a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</a>
<a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</a>
<a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</a>
<a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</a>
<a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob">http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/DCIM_LifecycleJob</a>
<a href="http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled.com/wbem/wscim/lifecycled
```

<u>OUTPUT</u>:

<n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>

```
<n1:InstanceID>RID 001300720086</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
          <n1:JobStatus>Reboot Completed</n1:JobStatus>
          <n1:JobUntilTime>2011111111111</n1:JobUntilTime>
          <n1:Message>NA</n1:Message>
          <n1:MessageID>NA</n1:MessageID>
          <n1:Name>Reboot2</n1:Name>
          <n1:PercentComplete>NA</n1:PercentComplete>
</n1:DCIM LifecycleJob
<n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>
          <n1:InstanceID>JID 001300720080</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:JobStartTime>00000101000000</n1:JobStartTime>
          <n1:JobStatus>Completed</n1:JobStatus>
          <n1:JobUntilTime>2011111111111</n1:JobUntilTime>
          <n1:Message>Job completed successfully</n1:Message>
          <n1:MessageID>PR19</n1:MessageID>
          <n1:Name>ConfigBIOS:BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:Name>
          <n1:PercentComplete>100</n1:PercentComplete>
</n1:DCIM LifecycleJob>
```

Version: 1.2

12.2.4 Get CSIOR Component Configuration Recovery (CCR) Attribute

The Component Configuration Recovery (CCR) attributes are:

- Licensed
- · Part Firmware Update
- Collect System Inventory on Restart (CSIOR)
- · Part Configuration Update

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Get the current CSIOR attribute setting as follows:

EXAMPLE 1:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LCEnumeration
?InstanceID=DCIM_LCEnumeration:CCR5
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM LCEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeName>Collect System Inventory on Restart
     </n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>Disabled</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ElementName>LC.emb.1</n1:ElementName>
     <n1:InstanceID>DCIM LCEnumeration:CCR5</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsOrderedList xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
      <n1:PossibleValuesDescription xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM LCEnumeration>
```

12.2.5 Get Part Firmware Update Attribute

Get the current Part Replacement firmware update mode as follows:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LCEnumeration
?InstanceID=DCIM_LCEnumeration:CCR4
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM LCEnumeration>
     <n1:AttributeName>Part Firmware Update</n1:AttributeName>
     <n1:Caption xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:CurrentValue>Allow version upgrade only</n1:CurrentValue>
     <n1:DefaultValue>Disable</n1:DefaultValue>
     <n1:Description xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:ElementName>LC.emb.1</n1:ElementName>
     <n1:InstanceID>DCIM LCEnumeration:CCR4</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:IsOrderedList xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
     <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Disable</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Allow version upgrade only</n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValues>Match firmware of replaced part
     </n1:PossibleValues>
     <n1:PossibleValuesDescription xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM LCEnumeration>
```

See Section 12.5 to get the status on whether there is a valid VFlash License on the system.

12.3 Re-Initiate Auto-Discovery Client

Invoke the **ReInitiateDHS()** method to re-initialize and restart the Auto-Discovery client. All configuration information is replaced with the auto discovery factory defaults. Auto discovery can be disabled, enabled and initiated immediately, or delayed until next power cycle.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **ReInitiateDHS()** with the following parameters and syntax:

[PS_IP_ADDRESS]: Substitution will need to be replaced with the actual IP address(s) or DNS name(s) of the Provisioning Server(s).

PerformAutoDiscovery:

```
1 = off (disables auto discovery)
2 = Now (enables and initiates auto discovery immediately )
```

Version: 1.2

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ReInitiateDHS <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ReInitiateDHS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

3 = NextBoot (delay reconfiguration & auto discovery until next

The input file ReInitiateDHS.xml containing the parameters for the ReInitiateDHS method is shown below:

```
<p:ReInitiateDHS_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
    <p:ProvisioningServer>[PS_IP_ADDRESS]</p:ProvisioningServer>
    <p:ResetToFactoryDefaults>TRUE</p:ResetToFactoryDefaults>
    <p:PerformAutoDiscovery>3</p:PerformAutoDiscovery>
</p:ReInitiateDHS_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

The output is status 0 for successfully set or an error message.

12.4 Clear or Set Provisioning Server

power cycle)

The Provisioning Server name (or a group names) can be cleared by invoking the **ClearProvisioningServer()** method on the *DCIM LCService* class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Configuring the Provisioning Server name(s)

EXAMPLE-A:

```
wsman invoke -a ClearProvisioningServer
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
```

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT-A:

This method will return status 0 or error message.

Setting the Provisioning Server name or IP address for the provisioning service

The Provisioning Server name and/or IP Addresses can be set by invoking the **SetAttribute()** method of the *DCIM_LCService* class.

[PS_IP_ADDRESS]: Substitution will need to be replaced with the actual IP address(s) or DNS name(s) of the Provisioning Server(s).

EXAMPLE-B:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_LCS
ervice, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM:LCService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J SetProvisioningServer.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetProvisioningServer.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttribute_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
    <p:AttributeName>Provisioning Server</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>[PS_IP_ADDRESS]</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttribute INPUT>
```

OUTPUT-B:

This method will return status 0 or error message.

12.5 Check VFlash License Enablement

The following command can be used to check VFlash License enablement. Features such as Part Replacement, downloading ISO image to VFlash, or booting from VFlash are licensed features and require Dell VFlash SD Card to be inserted in order to function.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCEnumeration
?InstanceID=DCIM_LCEnumeration:CCR1
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

This 'get' command will return the instance of the *DCIM_LCEnumeration* attribute class. The *CurrentValue* property will contain "True" (yes) or "False" (no) indicating whether features dependent on the presence of the VFlash SD card are enabled.

12.6 Download Server Public Key

This method is used to download the server public key to the Lifecycle Controller. A base64 encoded string containing the certificate authentication (CA) content is required as the input.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **DownloadServerPublicKey()** with the following parameters and syntax:

```
wsman invoke -a DownloadServerPublicKey
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J DownloadServerPublicKey.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file DownloadServerPublicKey.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. This **jobid** can then be used for subsequent processing with job control provider in <u>Section 10</u>.

```
<n1:DownloadServerPublicKey OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300730066</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DownloadServerPublicKey OUTPUT>
```

12.7 Download Client Certificates

This method is used to download the client private certificate, password, and root certificate to Lifecycle Controller. A base64 encoded string containing the certificate authentication (CA) private key content is required as input.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **DownloadClientCerts()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DownloadClientCerts
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J DownloadClientCerts.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file DownloadClientCerts.xml is shown below:

```
<p:DownloadClientCerts INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LCService">
 <p:KeyContent>----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
Proc-Type: 4, ENCRYPTED
DEK-Info: DES-EDE3-CBC, 5FD6D6131DFA5A86
ulG9hRq0IkoJJkMBk95Zi8H5KnZkNUnPnqPHQlNco9WzKyINR1FbcIIAU9ToUJOM
SnSSlA8fRBtJXZZVBA+KAt+34lvO/FEAijSOzKMW1nA+CUuzCFM7t3P+3kmD+o6a
DfcwL1vaburBpaOmj5HIBvGLzcWEz5iTuzc1AiU09dacT8/UyrO8KAVp5zu0b8bP
BGUQbNBUqKsCPTKnNSNaDb+j0sQYB66B+9yZtaLPfdWkvob93oUUwj+CxTlxLGqe
----END RSA PRIVATE KEY----
</p:KeyContent>
<p:Password>[PASSWORD HERE]</p:Password>
  <p:CAContent>----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIE2zCCA8OqAwIBAqIBADANBqkqhkiG9w0BAQQFADCBqTELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMx
CzAJBqNVBAqTA1RYMRQwEqYDVQQHEwtNYWluIFN0cmVldDEVMBMGA1UEChMMSm91
8o5kZK8xCaSQ9UQKdH5z6sUasj8DYk6pXndgWIV5Wc9JfsN3+dratX31rpoPJPhk
N1hTdXHYiDjLwSq79yIkIJP1qZ5qdaeJ1jUYJBehRDQ+X7HxWN2VNk+Z1NvYyZc=
----END CERTIFICATE----
</p:CAContent>
</p:DownloadClientCerts INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. This **jobid** can then be used for subsequent processing with job control provider in Section 10.

```
<n1:DownloadClientCerts OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300790057</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DownloadClientCerts OUTPUT>
```

12.8 Delete Auto-Discovery Client Certificates

This method is used to delete the client certificates set previously by the auto discovery method.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **DeleteAutoDiscoveryClientCerts()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteAutoDiscoveryClientCerts
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

12.9 Set Public Certificates

This method is used to update a public SSL Certificate on the iDRAC.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **SetPublicCertificate()** with the following parameters and syntax:

```
Type: Specifies certificate service
```

directoryCA = certificate for Active Directory or LDAP server

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetPublicCertificate
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetPublicCertificate.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetPublicCertificate.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

12.10 Set iDRAC Certificate and Private Key

This method is used to update an iDRAC certificate and private key pairs using the contents of a PKCS#12 file.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **SetCertificateAndPrivateKey()** with the following parameters and syntax:

Type: Specifies the service the certificate is for:

```
server = web server
```

PKCS12: Represents the base64 encoded contents of PKCS#12 file to upload. Note this is the contents of the file and not a filename.

PKCS12pin: Password to decode the PKCS12

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetCertificateAndPrivateKey
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_LCS
ervice,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:LCService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J SetCertificateAndPrivateKey.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetCertificateAndPrivateKey.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetCertificateAndPrivateKey_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
<p:Type>server</p:Type>
<p:PKCS12>
MIIPUQIBAzCCDxcGCSqGSIb3DQEHAaCCDwgEgg8EMIIPADCCBTcGCSqGSIb3DQEH
BqCCBSgwggUkAgEAMIIFHQYJKoZIhvcNAQcBMBwGCiqGSIb3DQEMAQYwDgQIySf0
.
.
.
CSqGSIb3DQEJFTEWBBQQycEruoYBo9ayA3csqSZO6x70NTAxMCEwCQYFKw4DAhoF
AAQU+yOoD76JK1t4yzDgnOE562Cv9AQECM9hIXYFEgiLAgIIAA==
</p:PKCS12>
<p:PKCS12pin>1234567</p:PKCS12pin>
</p:SetCertificateAndPrivateKey_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

12.11 Delete Auto-Discovery Server Public Key

This method is used to delete the public server key set previously by the set auto discovery method.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke DeleteAutoDiscoveryServerPublicKey() with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteAutoDiscoveryServerPublicKey
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

12.12 Insert Comment in Lifecycle Controller Log

This method is used to insert additional user comments into the Lifecycle Controller log.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **InsertCommentInLCLog()** with the following parameters and syntax:

Comment: Replace INSERT COMMENT HERE with desired comment in this location

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a InsertCommentInLCLog
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J InsertCommentInLCLog.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file InsertCommentInLCLog.xml is shown below:

```
<p:InsertCommentInLCLog_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
    <p:Comment>INSERT COMMENT HERE

InsertCommentInLCLog INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:InsertCommentInLCLog_OUTPUT>
```

```
Version: 1.2
```

```
<n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:InsertCommentInLCLog_OUTPUT>
```

12.13 Export Lifecycle Controller Log

This method is used to export the log from the Lifecycle Controller after processing jobs.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **ExportLCLog()** with the following parameters and syntax:

IPAddress: This is the IP address of the target export server.

ShareName: This is the directory path to the mount point.

FileName: This is the target output file.

ShareType: Type of share

NFS=0, CIFS=2

Username: This is the username to the target export server.

Password: This is the password to the target export server.

Workgroup: This is the applicable workgroup.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ExportLCLog <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ExportLCLog.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ExportLCLog.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300792091</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ExportLCLog OUTPUT>
```

12.14 Export Hardware Inventory from Lifecycle Controller

This method is used to export the hardware inventory from the Lifecycle Controller to a text file on a remote share.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **ExportHWInventory()** with the following parameters and syntax:

IPAddress: This is the IP address of the target export server.

ShareName: This is the directory path to the mount point.

FileName: This is the target output file.

ShareType: Type of share

NFS=0, CIFS=2

Username: This is the username to the target export server.

Password: This is the password to the target export server.

Workgroup: This is the applicable workgroup.

```
wsman invoke -a ExportHWInventory
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_LCS
ervice, SystemName=DCIM: ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM: LCService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ExportHWInventory.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ExportHWInventory.xml is shown below:

```
<p:ExportHWInventory_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">
    <p:IPAddress>123.456.7.8</p:IPAddress>
    <p:ShareName>sharename</p:PileName>
    <p:FileName>filename.txt</p:FileName>
    <p:ShareType>0</p:ShareType>
    <p:Username>admin</p:Username>
    <p:Password>password</p:Password>
    <p:Workgroup>workgroup
    </p:ExportHWInventory_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:ExportHWInventory OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
vmous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300792435</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ExportHWInventory OUTPUT>
```

12.15 Export Factory Configuration

This method is used to export the factory configuration from the Lifecycle Controller to a text file on a remote share.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke ExportFactoryConfiguration() with the following parameters and syntax:

IPAddress: This is the IP address of the target export server.

ShareName: This is the directory path to the mount point.

FileName: This is the target output file.

ShareType: Type of share

```
NFS=0, CIFS=2
```

Username: This is the username to the target export server.

Password: This is the password to the target export server.

Workgroup: This is the applicable workgroup.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ExportFactoryConfiguration
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J ExportFactoryConfiguration.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ExportFactoryConfiguration.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ExportFactoryConfiguration OUTPUT>
```

12.16 System Decommission

This method is called to delete all configurations from the Lifecycle controller before the system is retired.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

Invoke **LCWipe()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a LCWipe <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

13 VFlash SD Card Management

The Persistent Storage Profile describes the necessary properties and methods for representing and managing the partitions on the virtual flash media(SD Card on AMEA) provided by the iDRAC in Dell platforms.

The partition management of the virtual flash media includes:

- Listing virtual flash partitions
- Creating new partitions
- Deleting existing partitions
- Formatting a partition
- Exposing the partition in the host OS
- Detaching an attached partition
- Uploading an image to a partition
- Booting to a partition
- Modifying a partition

Copying/exporting the contents of the partition

13.1 Listing the SD Card Partitions

Each partition on the virtual flash media shall be represented by an instance of DCIM_OpaqueManagementData. If nothing is returned, no partitions exist. Use the CreatePartition() method to create partitions.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Enumerate the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_OpaqueManagementData
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM OpaqueManagementData>
          <n1:AccessType>Read Only</n1:AccessType>
          <n:AttachedState>Detach</n:AttachedState>
          <n1:CreationClassName>DCIM OpaqueManagementData
          </n1:CreationClassName>
          <n1:DataFormat>RAW</n1:DataFormat>
          <n1:DeviceID>DCIM OpaqueManagementData:Partition1</n1:DeviceID>
          <n1:ElementName>VFlash</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:Name>label1</n1:Name>
          <n1:PartitionIndex>1</n1:PartitionIndex>
          <n1:PartitionType>HDD</n1:PartitionType>
          <n1:Size>50</n1:Size>
          <n1:SystemCreationClassName>DCIM ComputerSystem
          </n1:SystemCreationClassName>
          <n1:SystemName>DCIM:ComputerSystem</n1:SystemName>
</n1:DCIM OpaqueManagementData>
```

Note: <u>If nothing is returned, no partitions exist</u>. Use the *CreatePartition* method to create partitions.

13.2 Initialize the Virtual Flash Media

- Enumerate the DCIM_PersistentStorageService class
- Invoke the InitializeMedia method on the instance above
- The OUT parameter Job will refer to the instance of *CIM_ConcreteJob* using which the user can query the status of the initialization of the media.

13.2.1 Get VFlash SD Card Inventory

DCIM_VFlashView is a subclass of *CIM_View* that is used to represent the physical attributes of the virtual flash media, such as total size, available size, category etc. on which the partitions will reside.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Enumerate the DCIM_VFlashView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_VFlashView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_VFlashView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM VFlashView>
          <n1:AvailableSize>970</n1:AvailableSize>
          <n1:Capacity>976</n1:Capacity>
          <n1:ComponentName>vFlash SD Card</n1:ComponentName>
          <n1:FODD>Disk.vFlashCard.1</n1:FODD>
          <n1:HealthStatus>OK</n1:HealthStatus>
          <n1:InitializedState>Uninitialized
          </n1:InitializedState>
                                                   See Section 13.2.3 for
          <n1:InstanceID>Disk.vFlashCard.1
                                                      the populated
          </n1:InstanceID>
                                                      initialized fields
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
           20110322104946.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110322104946.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:Licensed>true</n1:Licensed>
          <n1:VFlashEnabledState>true</n1:VFlashEnabledState>
          <n1:WriteProtected>false</n1:WriteProtected>
</nl:DCIM VFlashView>
```

InitializedState: Field indicates status of element to be initialized

InstanceID: InstanceID of desired element for initialization

13.2.2 Initialize / Format Media

This method is used to initialize or format the virtual flash media device.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Invoke **InitializeMedia()** with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a InitializeMedia
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_Pe
rsistentStorageService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:Persist
entStorageService" -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:InitializeMedia OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
vmous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300791673</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:InitializeMedia OUTPUT>
```

13.2.3 Verify Initialization / Formatting

After invoking **InitializeMedia()**, get the instance of *DCIM_VFlashView* to confirm successful initialization.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Get a specific *DCIM VFlashView* with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCE_ID] = Obtained from Section 13.2.1, such as Disk.vFlashCard.1

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM VFlashView?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID]
```

```
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM VFlashView>
     <n1:AvailableSize>970</n1:AvailableSize>
      <n1:Capacity>976</n1:Capacity>
      <n1:ComponentName>vFlash SD Card</n1:ComponentName>
      <n1:FODD>Disk.vFlashCard.1</n1:FODD>
      <n1:HealthStatus>OK</n1:HealthStatus>
                                                     See Section 13.2.1 for
      <n1:InitializedState>Initialized
                                                         the populated
      </n1:InitializedState>
                                                       uninitialized fields
      <n1:InstanceID>Disk.vFlashCard.1
      </n1:InstanceID>
      <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110322110525.000000+000
      </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
      <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110322110525.000000+000</n1:LastUpdateTime>
      <n1:Licensed>true</n1:Licensed>
      <n1:VFlashEnabledState>true</n1:VFlashEnabledState>
      <n1:WriteProtected>false</n1:WriteProtected>
</nl:DCIM VFlashView>
```

InitializedState: Field indicates status of element to be initialized

InstanceID: *InstanceID* of desired element for initialization

13.3 Enable/Disable VFlash using VFlash State Change

This method is used to enable or disable the virtual flash media device. When the **VFlashStateChange()** method is successfully executed, the change will be dictated in the *VFlashEnabledState* parameter as shown in <u>Section 13.2.1</u> and <u>Section 13.2.3</u>.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Invoke **VFlashStateChange()** with the following parameters and syntax:

RequestedState: The state to set to

Enable=1, Disable=2

```
wsman invoke -a VFlashStateChange
<a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM</a> PersistentStorageService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService, SystemName=DCIM: ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM: PersistentStorageService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J VFlashStateChange.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file VFlashStateChange.xml is shown below:

```
<p:VFlashStateChange_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
    <p:RequestedState>1</p:RequestedState>
</p:VFlashStateChange_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

13.4 Create Partition

This method is used for creating a new partition on a storage device. When this method is successfully executed, an instance of *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* representing the desired partition will be created (<u>Section 13.1</u>) and a reference to this instance is captured in the output parameter Job.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Invoke CreatePartition() with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be formatted

```
1 to 16
```

Size: The size of the partition to be created

SizeUnit: The unit of the size

MB=1, GB=2

PartitionType: The partition type

floppy=1, hard disk=2

OSVolumeLabel: The label seen in the OS after attaching the partition

```
wsman invoke -a CreatePartition
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PersistentStorageService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
```

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CreatePartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreatePartition.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a jobid or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:CreatePartition OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300793055</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
         </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:CreatePartition OUTPUT>
```

If this method returns the following message, the *VFlash* must be enabled using the **VFlashStateChange()** (Section 13.3) method.

```
CreatePartition_OUTPUT
   Message = VFlash not enabled
   MessageID = VF015
   ReturnValue = 2
```

13.5 Create Partition using Image

This method creates a partition on the storage device using the image provided by the user. The partition size will be the same as the size of the image. The maximum size of the image is 4GB.

The image can be located on a NFS/CIFS share or on a TFTP server. When this method is successfully executed, an instance of *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* representing the desired partition will be created (<u>Section 13.1</u>), and a reference to this instance is captured in the output parameter Job.

Version: 1.2

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Invoke **CreatePartitionUsingImage()** with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be formatted

1 to 16

PartitionType: The format types that these partitions need to be formatted as

floppy=1, hard disk=2, CD ROM=3

OSVolumeLabel: The label seen in the OS after attaching the partition

URI: The URI location of firmware to update a component

Supported protocols are FTP and HTTP.

IPAddress: IP address of TFTP or NFS share

ShareType: Type of share

NFS=0, TFTP=1, CIFS=2, FTP=3, HTTP=4

SharePath: NFS sharepoint address

ImageName: Name of the ISO or IMG image

Workgroup: Name of the workgroup, if applicable

Username: The username to be used to access the file

Password: The password to be used to access the file

Port: The port number to be used

HashType: The hash type

MD5=0, SHA1=1, DMTF Reserved=3-32767, VendorSpecified=32768-65535

HashValue: The hash value string based on the *HashType* parameter

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreatePartitionUsingImage
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PersistentStorageService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J CreatePartitionUsingImage.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreatePartitionUsingImage.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreatePartitionUsingImage INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PersistentStorageService">
  <p:PartitionIndex>1</p:PartitionIndex>
  <p:PartitionType>2</p:PartitionType>
 <p:OSVolumeLabel>label</p:OSVolumeLabel>
  <p:URI>ftp://123.456.7.89/dir/filename.exe</p:URI>
  <p:IPAddress>123.456.7.8</p:IPAddress>
  <p:ShareType>3</p:ShareType>
  <p:SharePath></p:SharePath>
  <p:ImageName>imagename.iso</p:ImageName>
 <p:Workgroup>workgroup</p:Workgroup>
 <p:Username>Administrator</p:Username>
  <p:Password>password</p:Password>
 <p:Port></p:Port>
 <p:HashType>1</p:HashType>
  <p:HashValue>123</p:HashValue>
</p:CreatePartitionUsingImage INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:CreatePartitionUsingImage OUTPUT>
```

13.6 Delete Partition

This method is for deleting a partition on a storage device. When this method is successfully executed, the instance of *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* representing the desired partition along with the association instance of *DCIM_ServiceAffectsElement* will be deleted. The *AvailableSize* property of the associated storage media will increase by the size of the deleted partition.

Note: A locked(attached) partition cannot be deleted. It must be detached first.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Invoke **DeletePartition()** with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be removed

```
1 to 16
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeletePartition
<a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService, SystemName=DCIM: ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM: PersistentStorageService" -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J DeletePartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file DeletePartition.xml is shown below:

```
<p:DeletePartition_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
<p:PartitionIndex>1</p:PartitionIndex>
</p:DeletePartition_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a ReturnValue or error message is returned.

An index that does not exist in the XML file may yield the following error message:

```
<n1:DeletePartition OUTPUT>
```

```
<n1:Message>Invalid partition index</n1:Message>
    <n1:MessageID>VF018</n1:MessageID>
    <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DeletePartition OUTPUT>
```

13.7 Format Partition

This method is for formatting a partition of the type specified by the user.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Use the following algorithm to successfully format an existing partition:

- Enumerate the DCIM_PersistentStorageService class
- Invoke the **FormatPartition()** method on the instance above with the following parameters:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be formatted

```
1 to 16
```

FormatType: The new format type of the partition

```
RAW=0, EXT2=1, EXT3=2, FAT16=3, FAT32=4
```

• The OUT parameter Job will refer to the instance of *CIM_ConcreteJob* using which the user can query the status of the formatting of the partition.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a FormatPartition
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PersistentStorageService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J FormatPartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file FormatPartition.xml is shown below:

```
<p:FormatPartition_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
<p:PartitionIndex>13</p:PartitionIndex>
<p:FormatType>4</p:FormatType>
</p:FormatPartition_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:FormatPartition OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300793541</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:FormatPartition OUTPUT>
```

13.8 Modify Partition

This method is used for modifying the changeable attributes of a partition.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Use the following algorithm to successfully modify an existing partition.

- Enumerate the DCIM_PersistentStorageService class
- Invoke ModifyPartition() method on the instance above with the following parameters:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be modified

```
1 to 16
```

AccessType: The type of access level

```
Read-Only=1, Read-Write=3
```

• The OUT parameter Job will refer to the instance of *CIM_ConcreteJob* using which the user can query the status of the modification of the partition.

```
wsman invoke -a ModifyPartition
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PersistentStorageService
```

```
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ModifyPartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ModifyPartition.xml is shown below:

```
<p:ModifyPartition_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
    <p:PartitionIndex>6</p:PartitionIndex>
    <p:AccessType>3</p:AccessType>
</p:ModifyPartition_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

13.9 Attach Partition

This method is for defining the set of partitions to be exposed as Floppy/CD/HDD endpoints to the managed system and BIOS.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Invoke **AttachPartition()** with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be attached

```
1 to 16
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a AttachPartition
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PersistentStorageService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J AttachPartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file AttachPartition.xml is shown below:

```
<p:AttachPartition_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
<p:PartitionIndex>12</p:PartitionIndex>
```

```
</p:AttachPartition INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:AttachPartition OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300797529</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1: AttachPartition OUTPUT>
```

13.10 Detach Partition

This method is for defining the set of partitions to be removed as USB endpoints from the managed system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Invoke **DetachPartition()** with the following parameters and syntax:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be detached

```
1 to 16
```

```
wsman invoke -a DetachPartition
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PersistentStorageService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J DetachPartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file **DetachPartition.xml** is shown below:

```
<p:DetachPartition_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
<p:PartitionIndex>12</p:PartitionIndex>
</p:DetachPartition_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<nl: DetachPartition OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300787520</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
         </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DetachPartition OUTPUT>
```

If the partition is already detached, the following message may be displayed:

```
<n1:DetachPartition_OUTPUT>
        <n1:Message>Partition already detached</n1:Message>
        <n1:MessageID>VF028</n1:MessageID>
        <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:DetachPartition_OUTPUT>
```

13.11 Export Data from Partition

This method is for exporting the contents of a partition to a location specified by the user.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Persistent+Storage+Profile+1.0

Use the following algorithm to successfully export data from an existing partition.

• Enumerate the DCIM_PersistentStorageService class

 Invoke the ExportDataFromPartition() method on the instance above with the following parameters:

PartitionIndex: The *PartitionIndex* property of the *DCIM_OpaqueManagementData* instance that represents the partition to be formatted

```
1 to 16
```

IPAddress: IP address of TFTP or NFS share

ShareType: Type of share

NFS=0, TFTP=1, CIFS=2

SharePath: NFS sharepoint address

ImageName: Name of the ISO or IMG image

Workgroup: Name of the workgroup, if applicable

Username: The username to be used to access the file

Password: The password to be used to access the file

Port: The port number to be used

HashType: The hash type

MD5=1, SHA1=2, DMTF Reserved=3-32767, VendorSpecified=32768-65535

HashValue: The hash value string based on the *HashType* parameter

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ExportDataFromPartition
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_PersistentStorageService,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:PersistentStorageService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J ExportDataFromPartition.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ExportDataFromPartition.xml is shown below:

```
<p:ExportDataFromPartition_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_PersistentStorageService">
    <p:PartitionIndex>1</p:PartitionIndex>
    <p:IPAddress>123.456.7.8</p:IPAddress>
```

```
<p:ShareType>2</p:ShareType>
<p:SharePath>/temp</p:SharePath>
<p:ImageName>imagename.iso</p:ImageName>
<p:Workgroup>workgroup</p:Workgroup>
<p:Username>Administrator</p:Username>
<p:Password>password</p:Password>
<p:Port></p:Port>
<p:HashType>1</p:HashType>
<p:HashValue>123</p:HashValue>
</p:ExportDataFromPartition INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a *jobid* or an error message is returned.

```
<n1:ExportDataFromPartition OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
          <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300797630</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
         </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:ExportDataFromPartition OUTPUT>
```

14 Boot Control Configuration Management

This feature provides the ability to get and set the boot order configuration. The Boot Control Profile describes the classes, associations, properties, and methods used to manage the boot control configurations of a physical or virtual computer system.

14.1 Listing the Boot Inventory-ConfigSetting Class

The boot configuration settings are a collection of settings that are applied to the boot configurable system during the boot process. The current, default, and next status fields of each element are available.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *BootConfigSetting* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM BootConfigSetting
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
   <n1:ElementName>BootSeq</n1:ElementName>
    <n1:InstanceID>IPL</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:IsCurrent>2</n1:IsCurrent>
                                     This InstanceID can be used as input
    <n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
    <n1:IsNext>2</n1:IsNext>
                                       for a 'get' operation, as shown in
</n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
                                                Section 14.2
<n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
    <n1:ElementName>HddSeq</n1:ElementName>
    <n1:InstanceID>BCV</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:IsCurrent>2</n1:IsCurrent>
    <n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
    <n1:IsNext>2</n1:IsNext>
</n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
<n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
    <n1:ElementName>UefiBootSeq</n1:ElementName>
    <n1:InstanceID>UEFI</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:IsCurrent>1</n1:IsCurrent>
    <n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
    <n1:IsNext>1</n1:IsNext>
</n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
<n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
    <n1:ElementName>OneTimeBootMode</n1:ElementName>
    <n1:InstanceID>OneTime</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:IsCurrent>2</n1:IsCurrent>
    <n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
    <n1:IsNext>2</n1:IsNext>
</n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
<n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
   <n1:ElementName>vFlash Boot Configuration</n1:ElementName>
    <n1:InstanceID>vFlash</n1:InstanceID>
    <n1:IsCurrent>2</n1:IsCurrent>
    <n1:IsDefault>0</n1:IsDefault>
    <n1:IsNext>2</n1:IsNext>
</n1:DCIM BootConfigSetting>
```

14.2 Getting a Boot ConfigSetting Instance

Getting the boot configuration current, default, and next attributes of one particular boot configuration instance is an alternative to enumerating all available instances as shown in Section 14.1.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Get a *BootConfigSetting* instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 14.1</u>, in which this example would use <u>IPL</u> as an *instanceID*

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM BootConfigSetting
?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID]
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

14.3 Listing the Boot Inventory-SourceSetting Class

Each Boot Configuration Representation contains an ordered list of boot sources, which indicate the logical devices to use during the boot process.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the *BootSourceSetting* class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BootSourceSetting
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM BootSourceSetting>
          <n1:BIOSBootString>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: SATA Optical
Drive BootSeq</n1:BIOSBootString>
         <nl:BootString>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: SATA Optical
Drive BootSeq</n1:BootString>
          <n1:CurrentAssignedSequence>0</n1:CurrentAssignedSequence>
          <n1:CurrentEnabledStatus>1</n1:CurrentEnabledStatus>
          <n1:ElementName>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: SATA Optical
Drive BootSeq</n1:ElementName>
          <n1:FailThroughSupported>1</n1:FailThroughSupported>
          <n1:InstanceID>IPL:Optical.SATAEmbedded.A-
1:eb8aeb15796fb85f8e1447f0cfb8a68e</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:PendingAssignedSequence>0</n1:PendingAssignedSequence>
          <n1:PendingEnabledStatus>1</n1:PendingEnabledStatus>
</n1:DCIM BootSourceSetting>
                                        The ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID
                                         method in Section 14.4 will use the
                                             InstanceID field as input.
<n1:DCIM BootSourceSetting>
         <n1:BIOSBootString>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: TSSTcorpDVD-
ROM TS-L333A
                             UefiBootSeq</n1:BIOSBootString>
        <nl:BootString>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: TSSTcorpDVD-ROM
TS-L333A
                        UefiBootSeq</n1:BootString>
         <n1:CurrentAssignedSequence>0</n1:CurrentAssignedSequence>
          <n1:CurrentEnabledStatus>1</n1:CurrentEnabledStatus>
         <n1:ElementName>Embedded SATA Port A Optical: TSSTcorpDVD-ROM
                         UefiBootSeq</n1:ElementName>
TS-L333A
         <n1:FailThroughSupported>1</n1:FailThroughSupported>
```

14.4 Changing the Boot Order by InstanceID-ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID()

<n1:InstanceID>UEFI:Optical.SATAEmbedded.A-

<n1:PendingAssignedSequence>0</n1:PendingAssignedSequence>

<n1:PendingEnabledStatus>1</n1:PendingEnabledStatus>

1:0619f6756330eedb18cda74cc54f1bee</n1:InstanceID>

</n1:DCIM BootSourceSetting>

The **ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID()** method is called to change the boot order of boot sources within a configuration. The method's input parameter, *source*, is an ordered array of *InstanceID*s of *BootSourceSetting* instances.

The *CurrentAssignedSequence* attribute of each instance, from <u>Section 14.3</u>, defines the instance's place in the zero based indexed boot sequence. Note: In order for the changes to be applied, the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method in <u>Section 17.7</u> must be executed.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Invoke ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID() with the following parameters and syntax:

The source input is obtained

[INSTANCE ID]: Obtained from the *BootSourceSetting* Class enumeration, this example uses the field *IPL*

source: Reference to the *InstanceID* attribute from <u>Section 14.3</u>

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM BootConfigSetting
?InstanceID=$INSTANCEID -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

14.5 Enable or Disable the Boot Source-ChangeBootSourceState()

The **ChangeBootSourceState()** method is called to change the enabled status of *BootSourceSetting* instances to *Disable* or *Enable*. The input parameter, *source*, is an array of *InstanceID* of *BootSourceSetting* instances. Enumerating the *BootSourceSetting* Class in <u>Section 14.3</u>, displays the *CurrentEnabledStatus* field which provides the applicable status.

Note: In order for the changes to be applied, the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method in <u>Section 17.7</u> must be executed.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Invoke ChangeBootSourceState() with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCE ID]: Obtained from the *BootSourceSetting* Class enumeration, this example uses the field *IPL*

source: Reference to the *InstanceID* attribute from <u>Section 14.3</u>

EnabledState: State of boot source element

```
Disabled=0, Enabled=1
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ChangeBootSourceState
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BootConfigSetting
?InstanceID=$INSTANCEID -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ChangeBootSourceState.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ChangeBootSourceState.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

15 NIC/CNA Card Management

This feature provides the ability to get and set the Network Interface (NIC) Card or Converged Network Adapter (CNA) attributes that are configurable using NIC/CNA Option-ROM or NIC/CNA UEFI HII. The attributes include functionalities for the following:

- Partition and personality (CNA only)
- iSCSI boot and PXE boot that are part of the NIC/CNA firmware

The ability to configure CNAs has been added to the NIC profile that extends the management capabilities of the referencing profiles. The NICs/CNAs are modeled as views with collections of attributes where there is a view for each partition on the controller.

15.1 Listing the NIC/CNA Inventory-Enumeration Class

The NIC/CNA Inventory has these classes: DCIM_NICEnumeration, DCIM_NICString (see Section 15.2), DCIM_NICInteger (see Section 15.3), and DCIM_NICView (see Section 15.4).

Profile and Associated MOFS:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the *NICEnumeration* class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE - CNA:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM NICEnumeration
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

<u>OUTPUT – CNA: For SAMPLE PORT 1 / PARTITION 1 (all attributes on all partitions are</u> enumerated)

```
<n1:DCIM NICEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeName>IscsiViaDHCP</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:IscsiViaDHCP</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <nl:PossibleValues>Disabled</nl:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM NICEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM NICEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeName>ChapAuthEnable</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Disabled</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:ChapAuthEnable
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
          <nl:PossibleValues>Enabled</nl:PossibleValues>
        </n1:DCIM NICEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM NICEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeName>IscsiTqtBoot</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.3-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.3-1:IscsiTqtBoot</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
```

```
Version: 1.2
```

15.2 Listing the NIC/CNA Inventory-String Class

The NIC/CNA Inventory has these classes: DCIM_NICEnumeration, DCIM_NICString (see Section 15.2), DCIM_NICInteger (see Section 15.3), and DCIM_NICView (see Section 15.4).

Profile and Associated MOFS:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *DCIM_NICString* class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICString">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICString</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:MacAddr</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>0</n1:MaxLength>
          <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM NICString>
<n1:DCIM NICString>
          <nl:AttributeName>VirtIscsiMacAddr</nl:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>00:22:19:59:B2:20</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <nl:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:VirtIscsiMacAddr
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>0</n1:MaxLength>
          <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM NICString>
<n1:DCIM NICString>
         <n1:AttributeName>FirstTqtIpAddress</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>0.0.0</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:FirstTgtIpAddress
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>39</n1:MaxLength>
         <n1:MinLength>2</n1:MinLength>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM NICString>
```

15.3 Listing the CNA Inventory-Integer Class

The CNA Inventory has these classes: DCIM_NICEnumeration, DCIM_NICString (see <u>Section 15.2</u>), DCIM_NICInteger (see <u>Section 15.3</u>), and DCIM_NICView (see <u>Section 15.4</u>).

Profile and Associated MOFS:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the DCIM_NICInteger class with the following parameters and syntax:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICInteger">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICInteger</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM NICInteger>
          <n1:AttributeName>BlnkLeds</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:BlnkLeds</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:UpperBound>15</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM NICInteger>
<n1:DCIM NICInteger>
          <n1:AttributeName>LunBusyRetryCnt</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:LunBusyRetryCnt
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:UpperBound>60</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM NICInteger>
<n1:DCIM NICInteger>
          <n1:AttributeName>FirstTgtTcpPort</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>3260</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:FirstTgtTcpPort
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>1</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:UpperBound>65535</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM NICInteger>
<n1:DCIM NICInteger>
          <n1:AttributeName>FirstTqtBootLun</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1:FirstTgtBootLun
```

15.4 Listing the CNA Inventory-NICView Class

Profile and Associated MOFS:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the DCIM_NICView class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT FOR FIRST PORT (NICView will return all ports and partitions):

```
<n1:DCIM NICView>
         <n1:BusNumber>1</n1:BusNumber>
          <n1:CurrentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:1F
          </n1:CurrentMACAddress>
          <n1:DataBusWidth>2</n1:DataBusWidth>
          <n1:DeviceNumber>0</n1:DeviceNumber>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:FunctionNumber>0</n1:FunctionNumber>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110113164831.000000+000
          </nl:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110112171136.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:PCIDeviceID>1639</n1:PCIDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubDeviceID>0236</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
          <n1:PCIVendorID>14E4</n1:PCIVendorID>
          <n1:PermanentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:1F
          </n1:PermanentMACAddress>
          <n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:20
          </n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>
          <nl:ProductName>Broadcom NetXtreme II Gigabit Ethernet -
          00:22:19:59:B2:1F</n1:ProductName>
          <n1:SlotLength>2</n1:SlotLength>
          <n1:SlotType>2</n1:SlotType>
```

```
</n1:DCIM NICView>
<n1:DCIM NICView>
         <n1:BusNumber>2</n1:BusNumber>
          <n1:CurrentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:25
          </n1:CurrentMACAddress>
          <n1:DataBusWidth>2</n1:DataBusWidth>
          <n1:DeviceNumber>0</n1:DeviceNumber>
          <n1:FQDD>NIC.Embedded.4-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:FunctionNumber>1</n1:FunctionNumber>
          <n1:InstanceID>NIC.Embedded.4-1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110113164831.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110112152021.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:PCIDeviceID>1639</n1:PCIDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubDeviceID>0236</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
          <n1:PCIVendorID>14E4</n1:PCIVendorID>
          <n1:PermanentMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:25
          </n1:PermanentMACAddress>
          <n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>00:22:19:59:B2:26
          </n1:PermanentiSCSIMACAddress>
          <n1:ProductName>Broadcom NetXtreme II Gigabit Ethernet -
          00:22:19:59:B2:25</n1:ProductName>
          <n1:SlotLength>2</n1:SlotLength>
          <n1:SlotType>2</n1:SlotType>
</n1:DCIM NICView>
```

15.5 Applying the Pending Values for CNA-CreateTargetedConfigJob()

The **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method is called to apply the pending values created using the **SetAttribute()** and **SetAttributes()** methods. The system automatically reboots depending on the *ScheduledStartTime* selected. Use the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** *jobID* output to get the status (see <u>Section 10.0</u>).

Profile and Associated MOFS:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Invoke **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** with the following parameters and syntax:

Target: This parameter is the FQDD, which is found by enumerating the CNA attributes in Section 15.1.

RebootJobType: There are three options for rebooting the system.

```
1 = PowerCycle
2 = Graceful Reboot without forced shutdown
3 = Graceful reboot with forced shutdown
```

Note: When a user does not want to set a reboot type while creating a target job, users should comment out the *RebootJobType* in the input xml. User should not enter "0" or give no parameter in the input xml.

ScheduledStartTime & UntilTime: See Section 3.2.4

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateTargetedConfigJob
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM NICService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_NIC
Service,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CreateTargetedConfigJob_NIC.xml -j utf-8 -v basic
```

The input file CreateTargetedConfigJob_CNA.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreateTargetedConfigJob_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
    <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-1</p:Target>
    <p:RebootJobType>1</p:RebootJobType>
    <p:ScheduledStartTime>TIME_NOW</p:ScheduledStartTime>
    <p:UntilTime>20111111111111</p:UntilTime>
</p:CreateTargetedConfigJob_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. The status of this **jobid** can be checked within the job control provider in **Section** 10.

Version: 1.2

15.6 Deleting the Pending Values for CNA-DeletePendingConfiguration()

The **DeletePendingConfiguration()** method cancels the pending configuration changes made before the configuration job is created using the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method. This method only operates on the pending changes before running the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method. After the configuration job is created, to cancel the pending changes, call the **DeleteJobQueue()** method in the Job Control profile.

Profile and Associated MOFS:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Invoke the **DeletePendingConfiguration()** method with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeletePendingConfiguration
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM NICService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService,
SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J DeletePendingConfiguration_NIC.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file DeletePendingConfiguration_CNA.xml is shown below:

```
<p:DeletePendingConfiguration_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
    <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-1</p:Target>
</p:DeletePendingConfiguration_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

15.7 Getting the CNA Enumeration Instance

Use the following example to get an instance of the DCIM_NICEnumeration class.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Get a *DCIM_NICEnumeration* class instance from the first port and first partition with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 15.1</u>, in which this example would use NIC.Embedded.1-1: as an *InstanceID*.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICEnumeration
?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

15.8 Setting the *IscsiOffloadMode* Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a CNA attribute. Enable the *NICMode, IscsiOffloadMode*, and *FcoeOffloadMode* personality attributes to enable the corresponding personalities: NIC, ISCSI, and FCOE.

For Broadcom CNA cards, the partitions on each port can be set to any personality. NICMode can always be enabled or disabled for any of the given partitions. For the *IscsiOffloadMode* and *FcoeOffloadMode* personalities, up to two personalities can be enabled on each port.

For the Qlogic CNA cards, partition three can be set to either *NICMode* or *IscsiOffloadMode*. Partition four can be set to either *NICMode* or *FcoeOffloadMode*.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Invoke the **SetAttribute()** method with the following parameters (from <u>Section 15.1</u>) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through *DCIM_NICEnumeration*

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it is applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field, such as:

```
Possible values: Disabled, Enabled
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_CNA_IscsiOffloadMode.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The information in the input file SetAttribute_NIC.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
  <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-1</p:Target>
  <p:AttributeName>IscsiOffloadMode</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

15.9 Setting the MaxBandwidth Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a CNA attribute.

The MinBandwidth and MaxBandwidth attributes control the bandwidth allocations for a given CNA partition. The values are displayed in percentage.

For Broadcom CNA cards, the MinBandwidth attribute values for a given port must always add up to either 0 or 100. MaxBandwidth is a value of 100 or less for any given partition.

Version: 1.2

For the Qlogic CNA cards, the MinBandwidth attribute values for a given port must add up to 100 or less. MaxBandwidth again is a value of 100 or less for any given partition.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters(from <u>Section 15.1</u>) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through *DCIM_NICInteger*

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it is applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Range of choices is attained from the *LowerBound* and *UpperBound* fields:

```
LowerBound = 0
UpperBound = 100
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM:NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_CNA_MaxBandwidth.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttribute_NIC.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
    <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-2</p:Target>
    <p:AttributeName>MaxBandwidth</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>75</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
```

15.10 Setting the VirtMacAddr Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a CNA attribute. The I/O identity string attributes: (VirtMacAddr, VirtIscsiMacAddr, VirtFIPMacAddr, VirtWWN, and VirtWWPN) display a unique behavior. After setting them to a non-default value, the attribute values are retained until there is AC power supply. If the AC power supply is disconnected, the attributes revert to their default values.

Version: 1.2

Profile and Associated MOFS:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Invoke the **SetAttribute()** method with the following parameters and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through DCIM_NICString

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it is applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. The range of acceptable strings is present in the *MinLength* and *MaxLength* fields.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM:NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_CNA_VirtMacAddr.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttribute_NIC.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
  <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-2</p:Target>
  <p:AttributeName>VirtMacAddr</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>11:22:33:44:55:66</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
```

```
</n1:SetAttribute OUTPUT>
```

15.11 Setting the LegacyBootProto Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a NIC attribute.

WARNING: The local BIOS setting always overwrites the *LegacyBootProto* option. <u>This option is only applied in the BIOS setup</u>. By setting this attribute remotely, it appears that the value is set, but it really did not because the local BIOS setting overrides it. Running a 'get' on the attribute remotely displays a different current value.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters(from Section 15.1) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through *DCIM_NICEnumeration*

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it will be applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field, such as:

```
Possible values: PXE, iSCSI, NONE, PXE, NONE
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_NIC Service, SystemName=DCIM: ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM: NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute_NIC_LegacyBootProto.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttribute_NIC.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
    <p:Target>NIC.Embedded.1-1</p:Target>
    <p:AttributeName>LegacyBootProto</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>PXE</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
```

```
<n1:SetAttribute OUTPUT>
```

15.12 Setting CNA LAN Modes

The **SetAttributes()** method is used to set or change the values of a group of NIC attributes.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetAttributes()** with the following parameters (from Section 15.1) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through *DCIM_NICEnumeration*

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it will be applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NIC
Service?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=D
CIM_NICService,SystemName=D
CIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:NICService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c
dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $
PASSWORD -J SetAttributes_NIC_LAN_Modes.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttributes_NIC.xml is shown below:

```
</p:SetAttributes INPUT>
```

15.13 Setting the iSCSI Boot Target

The **SetAttributes()** method is used to set or change the values of the iSCSI boot target attributes.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Invoke the SetAttributes() method with the following parameters (from <u>15.1</u>) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through *DCIM_NICEnumeration*

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it is applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field, such as:

```
Possible values: Disabled, Enabled
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_NICService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:NICService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttributes_iSCSI_BootTarget.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The information in the input file SetAttribute_iSCSI_BootTarget.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
    <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-1</p:Target>
```

```
<p:AttributeName>BootToTarget</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
  <p:AttributeName>IscsiInitiatorIpAddr</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>10.10.10</p:AttributeValue>
  <p:AttributeName>IscsiInitiatorSubnet</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>255.255.0</p:AttributeValue>
  <p:AttributeName>IscsiInitiatorGateway</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>10.10.10.1</p:AttributeValue>
  <p:AttributeName>IscsiInitiatorPrimDns</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>10.10.2</p:AttributeValue>
  <p:AttributeName>IscsiInitiatorSecDns</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>10.10.3</p:AttributeValue>
  <p:AttributeName>IscsiInitiatorName</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>testname</p:AttributeValue>
  <p:AttributeName>IscsiInitiatorChapId</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>testid</p:AttributeValue>
  <p:AttributeName>IscsiInitiatorChapPwd</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>testpassword</p:AttributeValue>
  <p:AttributeName>FirstTgtIpAddress</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>2.2.2.2</p:AttributeValue>
 <p:AttributeName>FirstTqtIscsiName</p:AttributeName>
 <p:AttributeValue>tgtiscsitest</p:AttributeValue>
 <p:AttributeName>FirstTgtChapId</p:AttributeName>
 <p:AttributeValue>firsttestID</p:AttributeValue>
 <p:AttributeName>FirstTqtChapPwd</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>testpassword2</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttributes INPUT>
```

15.14 Setting the FCoE Boot Target

The **SetAttributes()** method is used to set or change the values of the FCoE boot target attributes.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Simple+NIC+Profile+1.1

Invoke the SetAttributes() method with the following parameters (from 15.1) and syntax:

Target: FQDD attained through *DCIM_NICEnumeration*

AttributeName: Attained from AttributeName field

AttributeValue: A new value to assign to the specified *NICAttribute*. If this value is valid, it is applied to the *PendingValue* property or the *Currentvalue* property of the specified *NICAttribute*. Possible choices are attained from *PossibleValues* field, such as:

Possible values: Disabled, Enabled

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttributes http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NIC
Service?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=D
CIM_NICService,SystemName=D
CIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:NICService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c
dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $
PASSWORD -J SetAttributes_FCoe_BootTarget.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The information in the input file SetAttributes_FCoE_BootTarget.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_NICService">
    <p:Target>NIC.Integrated.1-1-1</p:Target>
        <p:AttributeName>ConnectFirstFCoETarget</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>FirstFCoEWWPNTarget</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue> 20:00:00:10:18:88:C0:03</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>FirstFCoEBootTargetLUN</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>33</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>FirstFCoEFCFVLANID</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>34</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
```

16 RAID Storage Management

The remote RAID configuration allows users to remotely query and configure the Hardware RAID of the system. The RAID profile extends the management capabilities of referencing profiles by adding the capability to represent the configuration of RAID storage. The RAID storage is modeled as collections of attributes where there are collections for the storage adaptors, physical disks, logical disks, end enclosures and parent-child relationships between the collections. Additionally, there is a configuration service that contains all the methods used to configure the RAID storage.

The RAID Inventory contains the following attributes:

```
DCIM_RAIDEnumeration (16.1)

DCIM_RAIDInteger (16.3)

DCIM_RAIDString (16.5)

DCIM_ControllerView (16.7)

DCIM_PhysicalDiskView (16.9)

DCIM_VirtualDiskView (16.10)

DCIM_EnclosureView (16.11)
```

16.1 Listing the RAID Inventory-Enumeration Class

The RAID Inventory has these attributes: DCIM_RAIDEnumeration (this section), DCIM_RAIDInteger (<u>Section 16.3</u>), and DCIM_RAIDString (see <u>Section 16.5</u>).

Enumerate the *DCIM_RAIDEnumeration* class to display all the RAID controllers and virtual disk attributes in a system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the *DCIM_RAIDEnumeration* class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDEnumeration
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDSupportedDiskProt
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PendingValue/>
          <n1:PossibleValues>SAS</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>SATA</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM RAIDEnumeration>
                                               The 'get' instance method in
<n1:DCIM RAIDEnumeration>
                                                  section 16.2 uses this
          <n1:AttributeName>
                                                  InstanceID as input.
            RAIDloadBalancedMode
          </n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Disabled</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDloadBalancedMode
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PendingValue/>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Automatic</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM RAIDEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM RAIDEnumeration>
                                            The 'set attribute' method in
          <n1:AttributeName>
                                           section 16.19.1 uses the FQDD,
           RAIDBatteryLearnMode
          </n1:AttributeName>
                                                AttributeName, and
          <n1:CurrentValue>
                                           Possible Values fields as input.
           Warn only
          </n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDBatteryLearnMode
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PendingValue/>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Automatic</n1:PossibleValues>
          <nl:PossibleValues>Warn only</nl:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM_RAIDEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM RAIDEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeName>
                                                   The 'set attributes'
           RAIDdefaultWritePolicy
                                                   method in section
          </n1:AttributeName>
                                                 16.19.2 uses the FQDD.
                                                   AttributeName, and
           WriteBack</n1:CurrentValue>
```

Version: 1.2

<n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>

16.2 Getting a RAID Enumeration Instance

Use the following example to get an instance of the *DCIM_RAIDEnumeration* class instead of all the instances as shown in <u>Section 16.1</u>.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Get a *RAIDEnumeration* instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 16.1</u>, which shows an example using RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDloadBalancedMode as an *instanceID*.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDEnumeration
?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

16.3 Listing the RAID Inventory-Integer Class

The RAID Inventory has these attributes: DCIM_RAIDEnumeration (see <u>Section 16.1</u>), DCIM_RAIDInteger (this section), and DCIM_RAIDString (see <u>Section 16.5</u>).

Enumerate the DCIM RAIDInteger class to display all the RAID controller attributes in a system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *RAIDInteger* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDInteger
      -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
      -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
      <n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
                <n1:AttributeName>RAIDmaxPDsInSpan</n1:AttributeName>
                <n1:CurrentValue>32</n1:CurrentValue>
                <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
                <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDmaxPDsInSpan
                </n1:InstanceID>
                <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
                <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
                <n1:PendingValue/>
                <n1:UpperBound>0</n1:UpperBound>
      </n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
      <n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
                <n1:AttributeName>RAIDmaxSpansInVD</n1:AttributeName>
                <n1:CurrentValue>8</n1:CurrentValue>
                <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
                <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDmaxSpansInVD
                </n1:InstanceID>
                <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
                <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
                                                      The 'get' instance method in
                <n1:PendingValue/>
                <n1:UpperBound>0</n1:UpperBound>
                                                        Section 16.4 used this
      </n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
                                                         InstanceID as input.
      <n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
                <n1:AttributeName>RAIDrebuildRate</n1:AttributeName>
                <n1:CurrentValue>11</n1:CurrentValue>
                <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
                <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDrebuildRate
                </n1:InstanceID>
                <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
                <n1:LowerBound>1</n1:LowerBound>
                <n1:PendingValue/>
                <n1:UpperBound>100
                                                     The 'set attribute' method in
                </n1:UpperBound>
                                                   Section 16.19.3 uses the FQDD,
      </n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
                                                  AttributeName, and a value equal
```

<n1:AttributeName>RAIDccRate

<n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>

to or between the LowerBound

and UpperBound fields as input.

```
Version: 1.2
```

```
</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>22</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDccRate</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>1</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:PendingValue/>
          <n1:UpperBound>100</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
<n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
                                              The 'set attributes' method in
          <n1:AttributeName>
                                             section 16.19.4 uses the FQDD,
           RAIDreconstructRate
                                            AttributeName, and a value equal
          </nl:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>33
                                              to or between the LowerBound
          </n1:CurrentValue>
                                             and UpperBound fields as input.
          <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1
          </n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDreconstructRate
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>1</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:PendingValue/>
          <n1:UpperBound>100</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>
```

16.4 Getting a RAID Integer Instance

<n1:DCIM RAIDInteger>

Use the following example to get an instance of the *DCIM_RAIDInteger* class, instead of all instances as shown in <u>Section 16.3</u>.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Get a *RAIDInteger* instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 16.3</u>, which shows an example using RAID.Integrated.1-1:RAIDrebuildRate as an *instanceID*

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDInteger
?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
OUTPUT:
```

```
Version: 1.2
```

16.5 Listing the RAID Inventory-String Class

The RAID Inventory has these attributes: DCIM_RAIDEnumeration (see <u>Section 16.1</u>), DCIM_RAIDInteger (see <u>Section 16.3</u>), and DCIM_RAIDString(this section).

Enumerate the *DCIM_RAIDString* class to display all the RAID controller string attributes in a system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *RAIDString* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDString
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM RAIDString>
          <n1:AttributeName>Name</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>MyCacheCadeVD</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:FQDD>DISK.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1/n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>DISK.Virtual.0: RAID.Integrated.1-1:Name
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>15</n1:MaxLength>
                                             The 'get' instance method in
          <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
          <n1:PendingValue/>
                                               Section 16.6 uses this
</n1:DCIM RAIDString>
                                                InstanceID as input.
<n1:DCIM RAIDString>
          <n1:AttributeName>Name</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>raid 1 vd</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:FQDD>DISK.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>DISK.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1:Name
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
```

```
Version: 1.2
```

16.6 Getting a RAID String Instance

Use the following example to get an instance of the *DCIM_RAIDString* class instead of all instances as shown in Section 16.5.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Get a *DCIM_RAIDString* instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 16.5</u>, which shows an example using <u>Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1:Name</u> as an *instanceID*

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDString?InstanceID=$INSTANCEID
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

16.7 Listing the RAID Inventory-ControllerView Class

The DCIM_ControllerView class groups together a set of Controller properties.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Enumerate ControllerView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM ControllerView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM ControllerView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM ControllerView>
          <n1:Bus>7</n1:Bus>
          <n1:CachecadeCapability>0</n1:CachecadeCapability>
          <n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>
           00.25.47.00.06.22.03.00
                                              The 'get' instance method in
          </n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>
          <n1:Device>0</n1:Device>
                                               Section 16.8 will use this
          <n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>1
                                                 InstanceID as input.
          </n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>
          <n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>DELL
          </n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>
          <n1:DeviceCardSlotLength>4</n1:DeviceCardSlotLength>
          <n1:DeviceCardSlotType>PCI Express x8</n1:DeviceCardSlotType>
          <n1:EncryptionCapability>0</n1:EncryptionCapability>
          <n1:EncryptionMode>0</n1:EncryptionMode>
          <n1:FQDD>RAID.Slot.3-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:Function>0</n1:Function>
          <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Slot.3-1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:KeyID xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110316164058.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110224140533.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:PCIDeviceID>58</n1:PCIDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISlot>3</n1:PCISlot>
          <n1:PCISubDeviceID>1F10</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
          <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
          <n1:PCIVendorID>1000</n1:PCIVendorID>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>0</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:ProductName>SAS 6/iR Integrated</n1:ProductName>
          <n1:RollupStatus>0</n1:RollupStatus>
          <n1:SASAddress>50024E804EB92A00</n1:SASAddress>
          <n1:SecurityStatus>0</n1:SecurityStatus>
</n1:DCIM ControllerView>
```

16.8 Getting a RAID ControllerView Instance

The **get()** command can be invoked using a particular *instanceID*, attained from listing the inventory.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Get a RAID ControllerView instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 16.7</u>, in which this example would use RAID.Integrated.1-1 as an *instanceID*

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM ControllerView
?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM ControllerView>
     <n1:Bus>3</n1:Bus>
     <n1:CachecadeCapability>0</n1:CachecadeCapability>
     <n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>6.3.0-0001
     </n1:ControllerFirmwareVersion>
      <n1:Device>0</n1:Device>
     <n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>1</n1:DeviceCardDataBusWidth>
     <n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>DELL</n1:DeviceCardManufacturer>
     <n1:DeviceCardSlotLength>3</n1:DeviceCardSlotLength>
     <n1:DeviceCardSlotType>PCI Express x8</n1:DeviceCardSlotType>
     <n1:EncryptionCapability>0</n1:EncryptionCapability>
      <n1:EncryptionMode>0</n1:EncryptionMode>
     <n1:FQDD>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
     <n1:Function>0</n1:Function>
     <n1:InstanceID>RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
     <n1:KeyID xsi:nil="true"/>
     <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110316164058.000000+000
     </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
     <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110316141312.000000+000</n1:LastUpdateTime>
     <n1:PCIDeviceID>60</n1:PCIDeviceID>
     <n1:PCISlot>1</n1:PCISlot>
     <n1:PCISubDeviceID>1F0C</n1:PCISubDeviceID>
     <n1:PCISubVendorID>1028</n1:PCISubVendorID>
     <n1:PCIVendorID>1000</n1:PCIVendorID>
     <n1:PrimaryStatus>0</n1:PrimaryStatus>
      <n1:ProductName>PERC 6/i Integrated</n1:ProductName>
     <n1:RollupStatus>0</n1:RollupStatus>
     <n1:SASAddress>5001C230DBEDE300</n1:SASAddress>
      <n1:SecurityStatus>0</n1:SecurityStatus>
</n1:DCIM ControllerView>
```

16.9 Listing the RAID Inventory-PhysicalDiskView Class

Enumerating the *PhysicalDiskView*, results in the attributes and inventory of the available physical disks in the system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *PhysicalDiskView* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM PhysicalDiskView
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM PhysicalDiskView>
         <n1:BusProtocol>5</n1:BusProtocol>
          <n1:Connector>0</n1:Connector>
          <n1:FQDD>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0
          :RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:FreeSizeInBytes>49392123904</n1:FreeSizeInBytes>
          <n1:HotSpareStatus>0</n1:HotSpareStatus>
          <n1:InstanceID>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:
          RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110316164058.000000+000
          </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
          <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110316141312.000000+000
          </n1:LastUpdateTime>
          <n1:Manufacturer>ATA
                                   </n1:Manufacturer>
          <n1:ManufacturingDay>0</n1:ManufacturingDay>
          <n1:ManufacturingWeek>0</n1:ManufacturingWeek>
          <n1:ManufacturingYear>0</n1:ManufacturingYear>
          <n1:MaxCapableSpeed>0</n1:MaxCapableSpeed>
          <n1:MediaType>1</n1:MediaType>
          <n1:Model>SAMSUNG
                                    </n1:Model>
          <n1:PredictiveFailureState>0</n1:PredictiveFailureState>
          <n1:PrimaryStatus>0</n1:PrimaryStatus>
          <n1:RaidStatus>1</n1:RaidStatus>
          <n1:Revision>3D3Q</n1:Revision>
          <n1:SASAddress>122100000000000</n1:SASAddress>
          <n1:SecurityState>0</n1:SecurityState>
          <n1:SerialNumber>
                                               </n1:SerialNumber>
          <n1:SizeInBytes>49392123904</n1:SizeInBytes>
          <n1:Slot>0</n1:Slot>
          <n1:UsedSizeInBytes>0</n1:UsedSizeInBytes>
</n1:DCIM PhysicalDiskView>
<n1:DCIM PhysicalDiskView>
          <n1:BusProtocol>5</n1:BusProtocol>
          <n1:Connector>0</n1:Connector>
          <n1:FQDD>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:
          RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:FreeSizeInBytes>49392123904</n1:FreeSizeInBytes>
          <n1:HotSpareStatus>0</n1:HotSpareStatus>
                               168
```

```
<n1:InstanceID>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:
          RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:InstanceID>
         <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110316164058.000000+000
         </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
         <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110316141312.000000+000
         </n1:LastUpdateTime>
         <n1:Manufacturer>ATA
                                 </n1:Manufacturer>
          <n1:ManufacturingDay>0</n1:ManufacturingDay>
         <n1:ManufacturingWeek>0</n1:ManufacturingWeek>
         <n1:ManufacturingYear>0</n1:ManufacturingYear>
         <n1:MaxCapableSpeed>0</n1:MaxCapableSpeed>
         <n1:MediaType>1</n1:MediaType>
         <n1:Model>SAMSUNG </n1:Model>
          <n1:PredictiveFailureState>0</n1:PredictiveFailureState>
         <n1:PrimaryStatus>0</n1:PrimaryStatus>
         <n1:RaidStatus>1</n1:RaidStatus>
         <n1:Revision>3D3Q</n1:Revision>
         <n1:SASAddress>1221000001000000</n1:SASAddress>
         <n1:SecurityState>0</n1:SecurityState>
                                               </n1:SerialNumber>
         <n1:SerialNumber>
          <n1:SizeInBytes>49392123904</n1:SizeInBytes>
         <n1:Slot>1</n1:Slot>
         <n1:UsedSizeInBytes>0</n1:UsedSizeInBytes>
</n1:DCIM PhysicalDiskView>
```

16.10 Listing the RAID VirtualDiskView Inventory

Enumerating the *VirtualDiskView*, results in the attributes and inventory of the available virtual disks in the system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Enumerate VirtualDiskView with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM VirtualDiskView
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j
utf-8 -y basic
```

```
DCIM_VirtualDiskView
    DiskCachePolicy = 1024
FQDD = DISK.Virtual.267386880:RAID.Integrated.1-1
InstanceID = DISK.Virtual.267386880:RAID.Integrated.1-1
```

```
Version: 1.2
```

```
LastSystemInventoryTime = 20100413194610
LastUpdateTime = 20100413193143
Name = virtualdiskname
ObjectStatus = 3
PrimaryStatus = 0
RAIDStatus = 0
RAIDTypes = 4
ReadCachePolicy = 16
RemainingRedundancy = 0
SizeInBytes = 10485760
SpanDepth = 1
SpanLength = 2
StripeSize = 128
VirtualDiskTargetID = 267386880
WriteCachePolicy = 2
```

Virtual disks will denote

3 (pending) prior to
being created, and 0
after creation

After successful virtual disk creation:

```
DCIM VirtualDiskView
   DiskCachePolicy = 1024
   FQDD = Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1
   InstanceID = Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1
   LastSystemInventoryTime = 20100413194610
   LastUpdateTime = 20100413193143
   Name = virtualdiskname
   ObjectStatus = 0
   PhysicalDiskIDs = Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-
0:RAID.Integrated.1-1, Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.0-
0:RAID.Integrated.1-1
   PrimaryStatus = 0
   RAIDStatus = 2
   RAIDTypes = 4
   ReadCachePolicy = 16
   RemainingRedundancy = 1
   SizeInBytes = 10485760
   SpanDepth = 1
   SpanLength = 2
   StripeSize = 128
   VirtualDiskTargetID = 0
   WriteCachePolicy = 2
```

16.11 Listing the RAID EnclosureView Inventory

Enumerating the *EnclosureView*, results in the attributes and inventory of the available enclosure components in the system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *EnclosureView* with the following parameters and syntax:

Version: 1.2

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_EnclosureView">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_EnclosureView</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM EnclosureView>
         <n1:AssetTag>
                               </n1:AssetTag>
         <n1:Connector>0</n1:Connector>
         <n1:EMMCount>0</n1:EMMCount>
         <n1:FQDD>Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</n1:FQDD>
         <n1:FanCount>0</n1:FanCount>
         <n1:InstanceID>Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1
         </n1:InstanceID>
         <n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>20110316150158.000000+000
         </n1:LastSystemInventoryTime>
         <n1:LastUpdateTime>20110316141312.000000+000
         </n1:LastUpdateTime>
         <n1:PSUCount>0</n1:PSUCount>
         <n1:PrimaryStatus>0</n1:PrimaryStatus>
         <n1:ProductName>BACKPLANE 0:0</n1:ProductName>
          <n1:RollupStatus>0</n1:RollupStatus>
         <n1:ServiceTag> </n1:ServiceTag>
         <n1:SlotCount>8</n1:SlotCount>
         <n1:TempProbeCount>0</n1:TempProbeCount>
         <n1:Version>1.07</n1:Version>
          <n1:WiredOrder>0</n1:WiredOrder>
</n1:DCIM EnclosureView>
```

16.12 Reset Configuration-ResetConfig()

The **ResetConfig()** method is used to delete all virtual disks and unassign all *HotSpare* physical disks. The deletions will not occur until a configuration job (<u>Section 16.15</u>) is scheduled and the system is rebooted. <u>All data on the existing virtual disks will be lost!</u>

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke *ResetConfig* with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ResetConfig http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
```

```
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ResetConfig.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ResetConfig.xml is shown below:

```
<p:ResetConfig_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
    </p:ResetConfig_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

16.13 Clearing the Foreign Configuration-ClearForeignConfig()

The **ClearForeignConfig()** method is used to prepare any foreign physical disks for inclusion in the local configuration.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke ClearForeignConfig() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ClearForeignConfig
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ClearForeignConfig.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file ClearForeignConfig.xml is shown below:

```
<p:ClearForeignConfig_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
</p:ClearForeignConfig_INPUT>
```

```
</n1: ClearForeignConfig OUTPUT>
```

If no foreign physical disks are available, the following message may result:

16.14 Applying the Pending Values for RAID-CreateTargetedConfigJob()

The **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method is called to apply the pending values created by RAID methods. The system will automatically reboot depending on the *ScheduledStartTime* selected. The **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** *jobID* output with the job control section can be used to obtain its status.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke CreateTargetedConfigJob() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

RebootJobType: There are three options for rebooting the system.

```
1 = PowerCycle
2 = Graceful Reboot without forced shutdown
3 = Graceful reboot with forced shutdown
```

Note: When a user does not want to set a reboot type when creating a target job, users should comment out the RebootJobType in the input xml. User should not enter "0" or give no parameter at all in the input xml.

ScheduledStartTime & UntilTime: See Section 3.2.4

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateTargetedConfigJob
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,CreationClassName=DCIM_RAI
DService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h
$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CreateTargetedConfigJob_RAID.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreateTargetedConfigJob RAID.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreateTargetedConfigJob_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
    <p:RebootJobType>3</p:RebootJobType>
    <p:ScheduledStartTime>TIME_NOW</p:ScheduledStartTime>
    <p:UntilTime>20111111111111</p:UntilTime>
</p:CreateTargetedConfigJob_INPUT>
```

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. The status of this **jobid** can be checked within the job control provider in Section 10.

```
<n1:CreateTargetedConfigJob OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
         <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300633744</wsman:Selector>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name=" cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
          </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:CreateTargetedConfigJob OUTPUT>
```

16.15 Deleting the Pending Values for RAID-DeletePendingConfiguration()

The **DeletePendingConfiguration()** method cancels the pending configuration changes made before the configuration job is created with **CreateTargetedConfigJob()**. This method only operates on the pending changes prior to **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** being called. After the configuration job is created, the pending changes can only be canceled by calling **DeleteJobQueue()** in the Job Control profile.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **DeletePendingConfiguration()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeletePendingConfiguration
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J DeletePendingConfiguration_RAID.xml
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file DeletePendingConfiguration.xml is shown below:

```
<p:DeletePendingConfiguration_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1

LetePendingConfiguration INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

16.16 Managing Hot Spare

16.16.1 Determining Potential Disks-GetDHSDisks()

The **GetDHSDisks()** method is used to determine possible choices of drives to be a dedicated *HotSpare* for the identified virtual disk.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **GetDHSDisks()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the target virtual disk. Its value will depend on the number of virtual disks, obtainable in <u>Section 16.10</u>.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetDHSDisks <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J GetDHSDisks.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file GetDHSDisks.xml is shown below:

```
<p:GetDHSDisks_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService">
```

```
<p:Target>DISK.Virtual.1:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
</p:GetDHSDisks INPUT>
```

```
GetDHSDisks_OUTPUT
    ReturnValue = 0
```

The following message may be fixed by deleting the job queue as referenced in Section 10.2.2.

```
<n1:GetDHSDisks_OUTPUT>
     <n1:Message>Configuration already committed,
          cannot set configuration</n1:Message>
     <n1:MessageID>STOR023</n1:MessageID>
          <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:GetDHSDisks OUTPUT>
```

16.16.2 Assigning the Hot Spare-AssignSpare()

The **AssignSpare()** method is used to assign a physical disk as a dedicated *HotSpare* for a virtual disk (VD), or as a global *HotSpare*.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **AssignSpare()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM PhysicalDiskView (Section 16.9)

VirtualDiskArray: Array of ElementName(s) where each identifies a different VD, currently only one VD can be passed

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a AssignSpare <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J AssignSpare.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file AssignSpare.xml is shown below:

```
<p:AssignSpare_INPUT xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>Disk.Bay.3:Enclosure.Internal.0-0
        :RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
    <p:VirtualDiskArray>Disk.Virtual.0
        :RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:VirtualDiskArray>
</p:AssignSpare_INPUT>
```

Nonconformance to the following restrictions may result in the error message below.

- Virtual disk (VD) referenced (dedicated hot spare) is RAID-0, which cannot have hot spares
- Physical disk (PD) is too small for the virtual disk referenced (dedicated hot spare)
- Physical disk is wrong type for the virtual disk (i.e. SATA PD to be used as hot spare for SAS VD)

Version: 1.2

• Similar conditions when no VD referenced, which is the global hot spare attempted assignment

ERROR MESSAGE:

```
AssignSpare_OUTPUT
     <n1:Message>Physical disk FQDD did not identify a
     valid physical disk for the operation</n1:Message>
     <n1:MessageID>STOR009</n1:MessageID>
     <n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:AssignSpare_OUTPUT>
```

16.16.3 Unassigning the Hot Spare-UnassignSpare()

The **UnassignSpare()** method is used to unassign a physical disk. The physical disk may be used as a dedicated hot spare to a virtual disk, or as a global hot spare. After the method executes successfully the physical disk is no longer a hotspare.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **UnassignSpare()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the *DCIM PhysicalDiskView*(16.9)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a UnassignSpare <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J UnassignSpare.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file UnassignSpare.xml is shown below:

```
<p:UnassignSpare_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService">
```

```
<p:Target>Disk.Bay.3:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-
1</p:Target>
</p:UnassignSpare_INPUT>
```

16.17 Managing Keys for Self Encrypting Drives

NOTE: The Dell Key Manager feature is not available at this time.

16.17.1 Setting the Key-SetControllerKey()

The **SetControllerKey()** method sets the key on controllers that support encryption of the virtual disk drives.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetControllerKey()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM ControllerView (Section 16.7)

Key: Maximum size 32 characters

Keyid: Identifier, or description, for the key (maximum size 255 characters)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetControllerKey
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetControllerKey.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetControllerKey.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetControllerKey_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
    <p:Key>abc123</p:Key>
    <p:Keyid>keyid</p:Keyid>
</p:SetControllerKey_INPUT>
```

Version: 1.2

OUTPUT:

This method requires an H700 or H800 controller to properly function. Running this method on older controllers may yield this message:

16.17.2 Locking the Virtual Disk-LockVirtualDisk()

The **LockVirtualDisk()** method encrypts the virtual disk. Note that the virtual disk must first exist for this method to be successful.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke LockVirtualDisk() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the target virtual disk

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a LockVirtualDisk

http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService

?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J LockVirtualDisk.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file LockVirtualDisk.xml is shown below:

```
<p:LockVirtualDisk_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>Disk.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
</p:LockVirtualDisk_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

This method requires an H700 or H800 controller to properly function, as does the **LockVirtualDisk()** method. If the key is not set by **LockVirtualDisk()**, the following message may be displayed:

```
Version: 1.2
```

```
<n1:ReturnValue>2</n1:ReturnValue> <n1:LockVirtualDisk_OUTPUT>
```

16.17.3 Locking the Controller with a Key-EnableControllerEncryption()

The **EnableControllerEncryption()** method is used to set either Local Key encryption or Dell Key Manager (DKM) encryption on controllers that support encryption of the drives.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **EnableControllerEncryption()** method with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the *DCIM_ControllerView* class. See <u>Section</u> 16.1.

Key:

Key – Passcode. This parameter is required if the Mode = Local Key Encryption. The Key can be maximum 32 characters in length, and must have one character from each of the following sets.

Upper Case

Lower Case

Number

Special Character

The special characters in the following set needs to be passed as mentioned below.

 $\& \rightarrow \&$

 $< \rightarrow <$:

 $> \rightarrow \>$;

" → "

' **→** '

Keyid: Key Identifier- Describes Key. The Keyid can be maximum 32 characters in length and must not have spaces in it.

Mode: Mode of the Controller

1 - Local Key Encryption

2 - Dell Key Manager

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a EnableControllerEncryption
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J EnableControllerEncryption.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The information in the input file EnableControllerEncryption.xml is shown below:

```
<p:EnableControllerEncryption_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        <p:Mode>1</p:Mode>
        <p:Key>Abcd@123</p:Key>
              <p:Keyid>LKM</p:Keyid>
</p:EnableControllerEncryption_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

This method requires an PERC controller with Local Key encryption or DKM support to function correctly.

16.17.4 Rekeying the Controller-ReKey()

The **ReKey()** method is used to reset the key on the controller that supports encryption. This method switches the controller mode between Local Key encryption or Dell Key Manager (DKM) encryption.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke the **ReKey()** method with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the *DCIM_ControllerView* class. See section **16.1**.

OldKey: Old controller key

NewKey: New controller key. The Key can be maximum 32 characters long, and must

have one character from each of the following:

Upper Case Lower Case Number

Special Character

The special characters in the following set must be passed as mentioned

```
below.
& → &
< → &lt;
> → &gt;
" → &quot;
' → &apos:
```

Keyid: Key Identifier- Describes Key. The Keyid can be maximum 32 characters long and shoutd not have spaces in it.

Mode: Mode of the Controller 1 - Local Key Encryption 2 - Dell Key Manager

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ReKey <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J ReKey.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The information in the input file ReKey.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

This method requires a PERC controller with Local Key encryption or DKM support to function correctly. If the **EnableControllerEncryption()** method does not set the key, the following message is displayed:

16.17.5 Removing the Key-RemoveControllerKey()

The **RemoveControllerKey()** method is used to erase the key on the controller along with the attached encrypted drives.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke the RemoveControllerKey() method with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView class. See section **16.1**.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a RemoveControllerKey
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem, CreationClassName=DCIM_RAI
DService, SystemName=DCIM: ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM: RAIDService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J RemoveControllerKey.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file RemoveControllerKey.xml is shown below:

```
<p:RemoveControllerKey_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
</p:RemoveControllerKey_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

This method requires an H700 or H800 controller to function correctly. If the EnableControllerEncryption() method does not set the key, the following message is displayed:

16.18 Managing Virtual Disk

16.18.1 Getting the Available RAID levels-GetRAIDLevels()

The **GetRAIDLevels()** method is used to determine possible choices RAID levels to create virtual disks. If the list of physical disks is not provided, this method will operate on all connected disks.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **GetRAIDLevels()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM ControllerView (Section 16.7)

DiskType: Corresponds to *MediaType* attribute in *PhysicalDiskView* (Section 16.9)

Include all types=0, Include Magnetic Only=1, Include SSD only=2

Diskprotocol: Types of protocol to include

Include all protocols=0, Include SATA=1, Include SAStypes=2
DiskEncrypt: Types of encryption to include

```
0 = Include FDE capable and non encryption capable disks 1 = Include FDE disks only
```

2 = Include only non FDE disks

PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetRAIDLevels <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J GetRAIDLevels.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file GetRAIDLevels.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

```
</n1:GetRAIDLevels OUTPUT>
```

The VDRAIDEnumArray numbers correspond to the following RAID levels:

RAIDLevel:

```
RAID 0 = 2

RAID 1 = 4

RAID 5 = 64

RAID 6 = 128

RAID 10 = 2048

RAID 50 = 8192

RAID 60 = 16384
```

16.18.2 Getting the Available Disks-GetAvailableDisks()

The **GetAvailableDisks()** method is used to determine possible choices of drives to create virtual disks.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **GetAvailableDisks()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM ControllerView (Section 16.7)

DiskType: Corresponds to *MediaType* attribute in *PhysicalDiskView* (Section 16.9)

```
Include all types=0, Include Magnetic Only=1, Include SSD only=2
```

Diskprotocol: Types of protocol to include

Include all protocols=0, Include SATA=1, Include SAStypes=2
DiskEncrypt: Types of encryption to include

```
0 = Include FDE capable and non encryption capable disks
1 = Include FDE disks only
2 = Include only non FDE disks
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetAvailableDisks
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J GetAvailableDisks.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file GetAvailableDisks.xml is shown below:

```
<p:GetAvailableDisks INPUT
      xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService">
      <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
      <p:DiskType>0</p:DiskType>
      <p:Diskprotocol>0</p:Diskprotocol>
      <p:DiskEncrypt>0</p:DiskEncrypt>
      <p:Raidlevel>2</p:Raidlevel>
      </p:GetAvailableDisks INPUT>
OUTPUT:
      <n1:GetAvailableDisks OUTPUT>
          <n1:PDArray>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:
            RAID.Integrated.1-1, Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.
            0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1
          </n1:PDArray>
          <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
      </n1:GetAvailableDisks OUTPUT>
```

16.18.3 Checking the Create VD Parameters Validity-CheckVDValues()

The **CheckVDValues()** method is used to determine possible sizes of virtual disk as well default settings, given a RAID level and set of disks. The *VDPropArray* is filled in with *Size* and other values for a successful execution of the method.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **CheckVDValues()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM ControllerView (Section 16.7)

PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs (Section 16.9)

VDPropNameArrayIn: This parameter is the list of property names with values in the *VDPropValueArrayIn* parameter

```
Size, RAIDLevel, SpanDepth
```

VDPropValueArrayIn: This parameter is the list of property values that correspond to the *VDPropNameArrayIn* parameter

```
wsman invoke -a CheckVDValues <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CheckVDValues.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CheckVDValues.xml is shown below:

</n1:VDPropNameArray>

2, 1024, Unknown
</n1:VDPropValueArray>
</n1:CheckVDValues OUTPUT>

<p:CheckVDValues INPUT

```
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
      schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService">
       <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.
         0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
        <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.
         0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
        <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.2:Enclosure.Internal.
         0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
        <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.3:Enclosure.Internal.
         0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:PDArray>
        <p:VDPropNameArrayIn>Size</p:VDPropNameArrayIn>
        <p:VDPropValueArrayIn>10000</p:VDPropValueArrayIn>
        <p:VDPropNameArrayIn>RAIDLevel</p:VDPropNameArrayIn>
        <p:VDPropValueArrayIn>2048</p:VDPropValueArrayIn>
        <p:VDPropNameArrayIn>SpanDepth</p:VDPropNameArrayIn>
        <p:VDPropValueArrayIn>1</p:VDPropValueArrayIn>
      </p:CheckVDValues INPUT>
OUTPUT:
      <n1:CheckVDValues OUTPUT>
          <n1:RebootRequired>YES</n1:RebootRequired>
          <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
          <n1:VDPropNameArray>SizeInBytes, RAIDLevel, SpanDepth,
              SpanLength, StripeSize, ReadPolicy,
              WritePolicy, DiskCachePolicy, Name
```

If the arrangement of physical disks prohibits a valid virtual disk arrangement from being created, such as having too few hard disks, the following error may result:

<n1:VDPropValueArray>10485760000, 2048, 2, 2, 128, 16,

16.18.4 Creating a Single Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()

The **CreateVirtualDisk()** method is used to create a single virtual disk on the targeted controller. The successful execution of this method results in a pending but not yet created

virtual disk. The *ObjectStatus* property in the virtual disk view (<u>Section 16.10</u>) will have the value '3', which represents pending. The virtual disk will not be created until a configuration job (<u>Section 16.15</u>) has been scheduled and the system is rebooted. Upon creation of the virtual disk, the FQDD of the formerly pending virtual disk will change.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **CreateVirtualDisk()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs that will be used to create a virtual Disk.

VDPropNameArray: This parameter is the list of property names that will be used to create a virtual disk. The parameter list contains the following names:

```
Size, RAIDLevel, SpanDepth, SpanLength, StripeSize, ReadPolicy, WritePolicy, DiskCachePolicy, VirtualDiskName, Initialize
```

VDPropValueArray: This parameter is the list of property values that will be used to create a virtual Disk. The property values are for the property names listed under *VDPropNameArray*.

Size: Size of the virtual disk specified in MB. If not specified, default will use full size of physical disks selected.

RAIDLevel:

```
RAID 0 = 2

RAID 1 = 4

RAID 5 = 64

RAID 6 = 128

RAID 10 = 2048

RAID 50 = 8192

RAID 60 = 16384
```

SpanDepth: If not specified, default is single span which is used for RAID 0, 1, 5 and 6. Raid 10, 50 and 60 require a spandepth of at least 2.

SpanLength: Number of Physical Disks to be used per span. Minimum requirements for given RAID Level must be met.

StripeSize:

```
8KB = 16
16KB = 32
32KB = 64
```

```
Version: 1.2
```

```
64KB = 128
128KB = 256
256KB = 512
512KB = 1024
1MB = 2048
```

ReadPolicy:

No Read Ahead = 16 Read Ahead = 32 Adaptive Read Ahead = 64

WritePolicy:

Write Through = 1
Write Back = 2
Write Back Force = 4

DiskCachePolicy:

Enabled = 512 Disabled = 1024

VirtualDiskName: Name of the virtual disk (1-15 character range)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateVirtualDisk
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CreateVirtualDisk.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreateVirtualDisk.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreateVirtualDisk INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService">
  <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
  <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-
1</p:PDArray>
  <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-
1</p:PDArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>RAIDLevel</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>SpanDepth</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>SpanLength</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>Size</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>VirtualDiskName</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropValueArray>4</p:VDPropValueArray>
  <p:VDPropValueArray>1</p:VDPropValueArray>
  <p:VDPropValueArray>2</p:VDPropValueArray>
  <p:VDPropValueArray>100</p:VDPropValueArray>
```

```
Version: 1.2
```

```
<p:VDPropValueArray>virtualdiskname</p:VDPropValueArray>
</p:CreateVirtualDisk_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

The *instanceID* output will identify this virtual disk in inventory before and after its creation by the *CreateTargetedConfigJob*. Note however, that the *instanceID* will change slightly after successful creation.

16.18.5 Creating a Sliced Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()

The **CreateVirtualDisk()** method is used to create a sliced virtual disk. A sliced virtual disk is created, if **CreateVirtualDisk()** Size input parameter value is less than total size of the physical disks. Additional sliced virtual disk can be created using the same set of physical disks and same RAID level that was used to create the first sliced virtual disk. If the physical disks have sliced virtual disks, then use the **CheckVDValues()** method on that set of physical disks to find the exact value for StartingLBA. Use this value as the *StartingLBA* parameter value of the **CreateVirtualDisk()** method.

The *ObjectStatus* property in the virtual disk view (see <u>Section 16.10</u>) has the value '3', which represents a pending change. The virtual disk is not created until a configuration job (see <u>Section 16.14</u>) is scheduled and the system is rebooted. After the virtual disk creation, the FQDD of the pending virtual disk changes.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke the **CreateVirtualDisk()** method with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs that is used to create a virtual Disk.

VDPropNameArray: This parameter is the list of property names that is used to create a virtual disk. The parameter list has the following names:

```
Size, RAIDLevel, SpanDepth, SpanLength, StripeSize, ReadPolicy, WritePolicy, DiskCachePolicy, VirtualDiskName, Initialize
```

VDPropValueArray: This parameter is the list of property values that is used to create a virtual Disk. The property values are for the property names listed under *VDPropNameArray*.

Size: Size of the virtual disk specified in MB. If not specified, default will use full size of physical disks selected.

RAIDLevel:

```
RAID 0 = 2
RAID 1 = 4
RAID 5 = 64
RAID 6 = 128
RAID 10 = 2048
RAID 50 = 8192
RAID 60 = 16384
```

SpanDepth: If not specified, default is single span which is used for RAID 0, 1, 5 and 6. Raid 10, 50 and 60 require a spandepth of at least 2.

SpanLength: Number of Physical Disks to be used per span. Minimum requirements for given RAID Level must be met.

StripeSize:

```
8KB = 16

16KB = 32

32KB = 64

64KB = 128

128KB = 256

256KB = 512

512KB = 1024

1MB = 2048
```

ReadPolicy:

```
No Read Ahead = 16
Read Ahead = 32
Adaptive Read Ahead = 64
```

WritePolicy:

```
Write Through = 1
Write Back = 2
Write Back Force = 4
```

DiskCachePolicy:

Enabled = 512Disabled = 1024

VirtualDiskName: Name of the virtual disk (1-15 character range)

0xfffffffffffffff 18446744073709551615

EXAMPLE:

wsman invoke -a CreateVirtualDisk
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h \$IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u \$USERNAME -p \$PASSWORD
-J CreateSlicedVirtualDisk.xml -j utf-8 -y basic

The input file CreateSlicedVirtualDisk.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreateVirtualDisk INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService">
  <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
  <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.0:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-
1</p:PDArray>
  <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.1:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-
1</p:PDArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>RAIDLevel</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>SpanDepth</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>SpanLength</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>Size</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>VirtualDiskName</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropNameArray>StartingLBA</p:VDPropNameArray>
  <p:VDPropValueArray>4</p:VDPropValueArray>
  <p:VDPropValueArray>1</p:VDPropValueArray>
  <p:VDPropValueArray>2</p:VDPropValueArray>
  <p:VDPropValueArray>100</p:VDPropValueArray>
 <p:VDPropValueArray>virtualdiskname</p:VDPropValueArray>
  <p:VDPropValueArray>0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF>/p:VDPropValueArray>
</p:CreateVirtualDisk INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

The *instanceID* output identifies this virtual disk in the inventory before and after the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method creates it. However, the *instanceID* changes after successful creation.

16.18.6 Creating a Cachecade Virtual Disk-CreateVirtualDisk()

The **CreateVirtualDisk()** method is used to create a Cachecade virtual disk on the targeted controller. This method internally creates a RAID-0 virtual disk. The creation process is the same as explained in <u>Section 16.18.5</u>. In this scenario, **CreateVirtualDisk()** method only takes *VDPropNameArray-VDPropValueArray* pairs mentioned below.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke CreateVirtualDisk() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the DCIM_ControllerView (Section 16.7)

PDArray: This parameter is the list of physical disk FQDDs that is used to create a virtual Disk.

VDPropNameArray: This parameter is the list of property names that is used to create a virtual disk. The parameter list has the following names:

```
VirtualDiskName, CacheCade
```

VDPropValueArray: This parameter is the list of property values that is used to create a virtual Disk. The property values are for the property names listed under *VDPropNameArray*.

```
VirtualDiskName: Name of the virtual disk (1-15 character range)

Cachcade: The valid input value is 1. (required)
```

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateVirtualDisk
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J CreateVDCacheCade.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreateVDCacheCade.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreateVirtualDisk_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
        <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        <p:PDArray>Disk.Bay.4:Enclosure.Internal.0-0:RAID.Integrated.1-
1</p:PDArray>
        <p:VDPropNameArray>VirtualDiskName</p:VDPropNameArray>
        <p:VDPropValueArray>MyCacheCadeVD</p:VDPropValueArray>
        <p:VDPropNameArray>Cachecade</p:VDPropNameArray>
        <p:VDPropValueArray>1</p:VDPropValueArray>
        <p:VDPropValueArray>1</p:VDPropValueArray>
        </p:CreateVirtualDisk_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

The *instanceID* output identifies this virtual disk in the inventory before and after the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** method creates it. Note however, that the *instanceID* will change slightly after successful creation.

16.18.7 Deleting a Virtual Disk-DeleteVirtualDisk()

The **DeleteVirtualDisk()** method is used to delete a single virtual disk from the targeted controller. The successful execution of this method results in the marking of this virtual disk for deletion. The *ObjectStatus* property in the virtual disk view will have the value of '2', which

indicates pending delete. The virtual disk will not be deleted until a configuration job is scheduled and the system is rebooted (Section 16.15).

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **DeleteVirtualDisk()** with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This parameter is the FQDD of the virtual device (Section 16.10)

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteVirtualDisk
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J DeleteVirtualDisk.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file **DeleteVirtualDisk.xml** is shown below:

```
<p:DeleteVirtualDisk_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>DISK.Virtual.0:RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
</p:DeleteVirtualDisk_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

16.19 Setting Controller Attributes

16.19.1 Changing the Value of a RAID Controller Enumeration Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a RAID controller or a virtual disk attribute. The example below shows setting a RAID controller enumeration attribute. To set a virtual disk attribute, use the *FQDD* of the virtual disk attribute for the *Target*, and the *AttributeName* and *AttributeValue*.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters (from <u>Section 16.1</u>) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the FQDD field

AttributeName: Obtained from the AttributeName field

AttributeValue: Obtained from the Possible Values field

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J SetAttribute Enumeration RAID Controller.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttribute_Enumeration_RAID_Controller.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttribute_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
  <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
  <p:AttributeName>RAIDBatteryLearnMode</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
  </p:SetAttribute INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

16.19.2 Changing Multiple Values of RAID Controller Enumeration Attributes

The **SetAttributes()** method is used to set or change multiple values of RAID controller or virtual disk attributes. The following example shows setting multiple virtual disk attributes. To set multiple controller attributes, use the *FQDD* of the controller for the Target, and the *AttributeName* and *AttributeValue*.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetAttributes()** with the following parameters (from <u>Section 16.1</u>) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the FQDD field

AttributeName: Obtained from the *AttributeName* field **AttributeValue**: Obtained from the *PossibleValues* field

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttributes <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J SetAttributes Enumeration RAID Controller.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttributes_Enumeration_RAID_Controller.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
        <p:AttributeName>RAIDloadBalancedMode</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>RAIDBatteryLearnMode</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>Warn only</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>RAIDccMode</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>Normal</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeValue>Normal</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>RAIDprMode</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>RAIDcopybackMode</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>SMART</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttributes_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:SetAttributes_OUTPUT>
        <n1:Message>The method was successful</n1:Message>
        <n1:MessageID>STOR001</n1:MessageID>
        <n1:RebootRequired>Yes</n1:RebootRequired>
        <n1:ReturnValue>0</n1:ReturnValue>
        <n1:SetResult>Set Pending Value</n1:SetResult>
</n1:SetAttributes_OUTPUT>
```

16.19.3 Changing the Value of a RAID Controller Integer Attribute

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set or change the value of a RAID controller integer attribute. The example below shows setting an controller attribute.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke the **SetAttribute()** method with the following parameters (from <u>Section 16.1</u>) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the *FQDD* field

AttributeName: Obtained from the *AttributeName* field **AttributeValue**: Obtained from the *PossibleValues* field

```
Version: 1.2
```

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J SetAttribute Integer RAID Controller.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttribute_Integer_RAID_Controller.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttribute_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
  <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
  <p:AttributeName>RAIDccRate</p:AttributeName>
  <p:AttributeValue>60</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttribute_INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

16.19.4 Changing Multiple Values of RAID Controller Integer Attributes

The **SetAttributes()** method is used to set or change multiple values of RAID controller attributes. The following example shows setting multiple RAID controller integer attributes.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+RAID+Profile+1.1

Invoke SetAttributes with the following parameters (from Section 16.1) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the FQDD field

AttributeName: Obtained from the *AttributeName* field **AttributeValue**: Obtained from the *PossibleValues* field

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttributes <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_RAIDService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:RAIDService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
```

```
-J SetAttributes_Integer_RAID_Controller.xml -j utf-8 -y basic The input file SetAttributes_Integer_RAID_Controller.xml is shown below:
```

```
<p:SetAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_RAIDService">
    <p:Target>RAID.Integrated.1-1</p:Target>
    <p:AttributeName>RAIDccRate</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>60</p:AttributeValue>
    <p:AttributeName>RAIDreconstructRate</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>60</p:AttributeValue>
    <p:AttributeName>RAIDbgiRate</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeName>RAIDbgiRate</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>60</p:AttributeValue>
    <p:SetAttributeValue>60</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttributeValue>INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

17 Managing BIOS Configuration

This feature provides the ability to get and set any configurable BIOS attributes that are exposed in BIOS UEFI HII. The BIOS Management Profile extends the management capabilities of referencing profiles by adding the capability to represent and configure BIOS attributes, such as a Network Controller or IDE Controller.

17.1 Listing the BIOS Inventory-Enumeration Class

The BIOS Inventory contains the following attributes: *DCIM_BIOSEnumeration* (17.1), *DCIM_BIOSInteger*(17.5), and *DCIM_BIOSString*(17.6).

Enumerating the BIOSEnumeration Class will display all BIOS attributes in a computer system.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *BIOSEnumeration* with the following parameters and syntax:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSEnumeration">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSEnumeration</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeName>NumLock</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>On</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:NumLock</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PossibleValues>On</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Off
          </n1:PossibleValues>
                                               The 'get' instance method in
</n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
                                                Section 17.2 will use this
                                                  InstanceID as input.
<n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeName>ReportKbdErr
          </n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>NoReport</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:ReportKbdErr</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <nl:PossibleValues>Report</nl:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>NoReport
          </n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
                                               The 'set attribute' method in
<n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
                                                Section 17.3 will use the
          <n1:AttributeName>BootMode
                                            AttributeName and PossibleValues
          </n1:AttributeName>
                                                    fields as input.
          <n1:CurrentValue>Uefi
          </n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:BootMode</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Bios</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Uefi</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM BIOSEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeName>BootSeqRetry
          </n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Disabled
                                             The 'set attributes' method in
          </n1:CurrentValue>
                                               Section 17.4 will use the
          <n1:DefaultValue
             xsi:nil="true"/>
                                           AttributeName and PossibleValues
          <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1
                                                   fields as input.
          </n1:FQDD>
```

17.2 Getting a BIOS Enumeration Instance

Getting one particular instance of the *BIOSEnumeration*, instead of all instances as shown in <u>Section 17.1</u>, is shown below.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Get a BIOSEnumeration instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 17.1</u>, which shows an example using BIOS.Setup.1-1:NumLock as an *instanceID*

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM</a> BIOSEnumeration
?InstanceID=$INSTANCEID -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-o utf-8 -н basic
```

OUTPUT:

17.3 Changing the BIOS BootMode-SetAttribute()

The **SetAttribute()** method can be used to apply changes to setting the *BootMode* configuration to a given instance.

Version: 1.2

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following parameters (from <u>Section 17.1</u>) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the InstanceID field

AttributeName: Obtained from the *AttributeName* field **AttributeValue**: Obtained from the *PossibleValues* field

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_BIOSService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem, Name=DCIM:BIOSService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttribute BIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttribute_BIOS.xml is shown below:

```
<p:SetAttribute_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">
    <p:Target>BIOS.Setup.1-1</p:Target>
    <p:AttributeName>BootMode</p:AttributeName>
    <p:AttributeValue>Bios</p:AttributeValue>
</p:SetAttribute INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

17.4 Setting Multiple BIOS BootMode Parameters

Users can find and set multiple BIOS attributes associated with a specific device using the **SetAttributes()** method. This example illustrates how to set the *BiosMode* and *BootSeqRetry* parameters.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetAttributes()** with the following parameters (from <u>Section 17.1</u>) and syntax:

TARGET: Obtained from the *InstanceID* field

AttributeName: Obtained from the *AttributeName* field **AttributeValue**: Obtained from the *PossibleValues* field

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttributes <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_BIOSService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:BIOSService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J SetAttributes BIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file SetAttributes BIOS.xml is shown below:

OUTPUT:

17.5 Listing the BIOS Inventory-Integer Class

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *BIOSInteger* with the following parameters and syntax:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSInteger">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSInteger</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

17.6 Listing the BIOS Inventory-String Class

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Enumerate *BIOSString* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSString">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSString</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM BIOSString>
          <n1:AttributeName>UserLcdStr</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:UserLcdStr</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>62</n1:MaxLength>
          <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
          <n1:PendingValue xsi:nil="true"/>
</n1:DCIM BIOSString>
<n1:DCIM BIOSString>
          <n1:AttributeName>AssetTag</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DefaultValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:FQDD>BIOS.Setup.1-1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:InstanceID>BIOS.Setup.1-1:AssetTag</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>10</n1:MaxLength>
          <n1:MinLength>0</n1:MinLength>
```

17.7 Applying the Pending Values for BIOS & Boot-CreateTargetedConfigJob()

This method is called to apply the pending values created by the **SetAttribute()**, **SetAttributes()**, **ChangeBootOrderByInstanceID()**, and **ChangeBootSourceState()** methods. The system will automatically reboot depending on the *ScheduledStartTime* selected. Using the **CreateTargetedConfigJob()** *jobID* output with the job control section can be used to obtain its status.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Invoke CreateTargetedConfigJob() with the following parameters and syntax:

TARGET: This Parameter is the FQDD of the *BIOSAttribute* instances, obtained from the *InstanceID* field in Section 17.1

RebootJobType: There are three options for rebooting the system.

```
1 = PowerCycle
2 = Graceful Reboot without forced shutdown
3 = Graceful reboot with forced shutdown
```

Note: When a user does not want to set a reboot type when creating a target job, users should comment out the RebootJobType in the input xml. User should not enter "0" or give no parameter at all in the input xml.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a CreateTargetedConfigJob
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM BIOSService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_BIOSService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:BIOSService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J CreateTargetedConfigJob BIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file CreateTargetedConfigJob BIOS.xml is shown below:

```
<p:CreateTargetedConfigJob_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">
    <p:Target>BIOS.Setup.1-1</p:Target>
    <p:RebootJobType>2</p:RebootJobType>
```

```
<p:ScheduledStartTime>TIME_NOW</p:ScheduledStartTime>
<p:UntilTime>201111111111111</p:UntilTime>
</p:CreateTargetedConfigJob INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

When this method is executed, a **jobid** or an error message is returned. The status of this **jobid** can be checked within the job control provider in <u>Section 10</u>.

```
<n1:CreateTargetedConfigJob OUTPUT>
      <n1:Job>
<wsa:Address>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anon
ymous</wsa:Address>
        <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
          <wsman:ResourceURI>http://schemas.dell.com/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/DCIM LifecycleJob</wsman:ResourceURI>
         <wsman:SelectorSet>
            <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="InstanceID">JID 001300720080</wsman:Selector>
           <wsman:Selector</pre>
Name="__cimnamespace">root/dcim</wsman:Selector>
         </wsman:SelectorSet>
        </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
      </n1:Job>
      <n1:ReturnValue>4096</n1:ReturnValue>
</n1:CreateTargetedConfigJob OUTPUT>
```

17.8 Deleting the Pending Values for BIOS & Boot-DeletePendingConfiguration() This method is called to cancel the pending values created by the SetAttribute() and SetAttributes() methods. The DeletePendingConfiguration() method cancels the pending configuration changes made before the configuration job is created with CreateTargetedConfigJob(). This method only operates on the pending changes prior to CreateTargetedConfigJob() being called. After the configuration job is created, the pending changes can only be canceled by calling DeleteJobQueue() in the Job Control profile.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Invoke CreateTargetedConfigJob() with the following parameters and syntax:

Target: This parameter is the FQDD of the BIOSAttribute instances (from Section 17.1)

```
wsman invoke -a DeletePendingConfiguration
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_BIOSService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:BIOSService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
```

```
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J DeletePendingConfiguration BIOS.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file DeletePendingConfiguration_BIOS.xml is shown below:

```
<p:DeletePendingConfiguration_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">
    <p:Target>BIOS.Setup.1-1

</p:DeletePendingConfiguration INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

17.9 Managing BIOS Passwords

The **ChangePassword()** method is used to set the BIOS passwords. The user can either set, change or delete the BIOS system or setup password. Setting the BIOS password is performed in several stages as described in the following sections.

17.9.1 Setting the BIOS Password

The following example sets the BIOS system password to "NEW_PASSWORD". Three instances of XML are shown below to demonstrate the following scenarios:

- No BIOS password is set
- Changing an existing BIOS password
- Deleting an existing BIOS password

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Invoke **ChangePassword()** method with the following parameters:

```
Target - Obtained from any BIOS enumerate WSMAN command PasswordType - Either 1 for system or 2 for setup OldPassword - Reference following XML case A), B) or C) NewPassword - Reference following XML case A), B) or C)
```

```
wsman invoke -a ChangePassword
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_BIOSService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:BIOSService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -J change bios password.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file change bios password.xml is shown below:

- <u>No BIOS password is set</u>: The OldPassword parameter is not required. It may be set to "null" or left blank as shown below.
- <u>Changing an existing BIOS password</u>: Both the OldPassword and NewPassword parameters are required. NOTE: Entering only the NewPassword parameter indicates a "pass" in the setting and creating a new job, however the job fails.
- <u>Deleting an existing BIOS password</u>: The OldPassword parameter is required. The NewPassword parameter may be set to "null", set to blank, or omitted completely.

```
<p:ChangePassword_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema
/2/root/dcim/DCIM_BIOSService">
  <p:Target>BIOS.Setup.1-1</p:Target>
  <p:PasswordType>1</p:PasswordType>
  <p:OldPassword></p:OldPassword>
  <p:NewPassword>NEW_PASSWORD</p:NewPassword>
</p:ChangePassword INPUT>
```

OUTPUT:

Either of the following may result:

17.9.2 Create Target Configuration Job

Create a configuration job as shown in Section 17.7.

17.9.3 Monitor Set BIOS Password Status

To monitor the job status for setting the BIOS password, get the instance of the corresponding job as described within the job control provider in <u>Section 10</u>.

Version: 1.2

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/Dell+BIOS+and+Boot+Management+Profile+1.1

Replace [INSTANCE ID] with the actual jobid from Section 17.9.1.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LifecycleJob
?InstanceID=[INSTANCE ID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The status may be one of the following:

- Ready for execution Job is created, but waiting for scheduled start time to pass to schedule
 the job
- Scheduled Job is scheduled and ready for system reboot to execute the job
- Failed Problem with setting the BIOS password, check message for more information
- Completed Setting the BIOS password completed with no issues

18 Exporting and Importing Server Profile

Use this feature to back up and restore host server profile. You can take a backup of current system configuration that is stored in a backup image file. Use Restore at anytime to put the system to pre-backup state.

18.1 Exporting Server Profile

To backup host system server profile, invoke the **BackupImage()** method in the class DCIM_LCService. Backup feature gathers system information, firmware images, hardware configuration, Lifecycle Controller, iDRAC firmware, and configuration and stores the information in a file. You can save the file on either iDRAC vFlash SD card or network share.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

[IP ADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the file server.

[DRIVESHARE]: This is the directory path for the image.

[USERNAME]: This is the username to the file share.

[PASSWORD]: This is the password to the file share.

[IMAGENAME]: This is the desired name of the image.

[PASSPHRASE]: This can be used to password protect NFS and CIFS images.

For NFS and CIFS shares, the entire "Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]";" argument is optional. Note: To restore this backup file, the same passphrase must passed as an argument for the operation to be successful.

The following examples back up the server profile and execute it immediately, using the *TIME_NOW* parameter.

18.1.1 Exporting Server Profile to iDRAC vFlash Card-BackupImage()

iDRAC vFlash Card:

ShareType is "4".

```
wsman invoke -a BackupImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
-k IPAddress=$SHARE_IPADDRESS -k ShareName="/FOLDER"
-k ShareType="4" -k Username=$SHARE_USERNAME
-k Password=$SHARE_PASSWORD -k ImageName="IMAGENAME"
-k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"
```

18.1.2 Exporting Server Profile to NFS Share-BackupImage()

NFS Share:

ShareType is "0". The entire "Passphrase="passphrase";" argument is optional.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BackupImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
-k IPAddress="[SHARE_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"
-k ShareType="0" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"
-k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]"
-k ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME NOW"
```

18.1.3 Exporting Server Profile to CIFS Share-BackupImage()

CIFS Share:

ShareType is "2". The entire "Passphrase="passphrase";" argument is optional.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a BackupImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
-k IPAddress="[SHARE_IPADDRESS] " -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"
-k ShareType="2" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"
-k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]" -k
ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"
```

OUTPUT:

The response contains a reference to the job class that will provide the status of the operation. The return value is 4096 which indicates that the method operation is not yet complete.

18.1.4 Monitoring Export status

Backup process may take up to 30 minutes depending on host system configuration. To monitor the backup status, get the instance of the corresponding job.

Replace [INSTANCE ID] with the actual jobid from Section 18.1.1.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LifecycleJob
?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID] -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The status may be one of the following:

- Ready for Backup Request is received
- Backup In Progress Backup process is currently in process
- Failed Problem with the backup process, check message for more information
- Completed Backup process is complete with no issues

18.2 Importing Server Profile

To restore host system server profile, invoke the **RestoreImage()** method in the class *DCIM_LCService*. Restore process restores the system information, firmware images, hardware configuration, Lifecycle Controller, iDRAC firmware, and configuration from the backup image file located on either iDRAC vFlash SD card or network share.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+Lifecycle+Controller+%28LC%29+Management+Profile+1.2

[IP ADDRESS]: This is the IP address of the file server.

[DRIVESHARE]: This is the directory path for the image.

[USERNAME]: This is the username to the file share.

[PASSWORD]: This is the password to the file share.

[IMAGENAME]: This is the desired name of the image.

[PASSPHRASE]: This can be used to password protect NFS and CIFS images.

For NFS and CIFS shares, the entire "Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]";" argument is only required when the backup image used a passphrase.

The following examples restore the server profile and execute it immediately, using the *TIME_NOW* parameter.

18.2.1 Importing Server Profile from iDRAC vFlash Card-RestoreImage()

iDRAC vFlash Card:

ShareType is "4".

```
wsman invoke -a RestoreImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
-k IPAddress="[SHARE_IPADDRESS] " -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"
-k ShareType="4" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"
-k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]" -k
ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"
```

18.2.2 Importing Server Profile from NFS share-RestoreImage()

NFS Share:

ShareType is "0".

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a RestoreImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
-k IPAddress="[SHARE_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"
-k ShareType="0" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"
-k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]" -k
ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"
```

18.2.3 Importing Server Profile from CIFS share-RestoreImage()

CIFS Share:

ShareType is "2".

```
wsman invoke -a RestoreImage http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
-k IPAddress="[SHARE_IPADDRESS]" -k ShareName="/[DRIVESHARE]"
-k ShareType="2" -k Username="[SHARE_USERNAME]"
-k Password="[SHARE_PASSWORD]" -k Passphrase="[PASSPHRASE]" -k
ImageName="[IMAGENAME]" -k ScheduledStartTime="TIME_NOW"
```

OUTPUT:

The response contains a reference to the job class that will provide the status of the operation. The return value is 4096 which indicates that the method operation is not yet complete.

18.2.4 Monitoring Import Status

Restore process may take up to 60 minutes depending on host system configuration. To monitor the backup status, get the instance of the corresponding job.

Replace [INSTANCE ID] with the actual jobid from Section 18.2.1.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM LifecycleJob?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID]
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

The status may be one of the following:

- Ready for Restore Request has been received
- Restore In Progress Restore process is currently in process
- Failed Problem with the restore process, check message for more information

Completed-Restore process has completed with no issues

19 iDRAC Configuration

This feature provides the ability to remotely list, get, and set the attributes on various monolithic and modular servers for the three Dell iDRAC classes through the command line.

- DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration (19.1)
- DCIM_iDRACCardInteger (<u>19.4</u>)
- DCIM_iDRACCardString (19.6)

19.1 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Enumeration Class

Enumerate the *iDRACCardEnumeration* class to list all the enumerate, integer, and string type iDRAC attributes.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the iDDRACCardEnumeration class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>Virtual Media Attached
          </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>Attached</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Autoattach</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>Detached</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>VirtualMedia</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>VirtualMedia.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#VirtualMedia.1#Attached
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Detached</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Attached</n1:PossibleValues>
          <nl:PossibleValues>Autoattach</nl:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>IPv4 Enable
          </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>Enabled</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>IPv4</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>IPv4.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#IPv4.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <nl:PossibleValues>Disabled</nl:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin IPMI LAN Privilege
          </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>IpmiLanPrivilege</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>NoAccess</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>NoAccess</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>Users.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#IpmiLanPrivilege
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PossibleValues>User</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Operator</n1:PossibleValues>
```

19.2 Getting an iDRAC Card Enumeration Instance

Use the following example to get an instance of the *DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration* class instead of all the instances as shown in Section 19.1.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Get an iDRACCardEnumeration instance with the following parameters and syntax:

[INSTANCEID]: This is obtained from the enumeration in <u>Section 19.1</u>, which shows an example using *iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#Enable* as an *instanceID*.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration
?InstanceID=[INSTANCEID]
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf -8 -y basic
```

Version: 1.2

19.3 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Enumeration Class using groupID

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration class to list all the enumerate type iDRAC attributes using the group IDs of these groups: NIC, VirtualMedia, IPv4, and Users. To retrieve the attributes of the groups, set the GroupID to one of the following: NIC, VirtualMedia, IPv4, or Users.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the *iDRACCardEnumeration* class using the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
--dialect="http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/WQL"
--filter="select * from DCIM_iDRACCardInteger where GroupID='NIC.1'"
```

The possible inputs for GroupID are:

```
NIC.1
VirtualMedia.1
IPv4.1
Users.3
```

```
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
         <n1:AttributeDisplayName>VLan Priority
          </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <nl:AttributeName>VLanPriority</nl:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#VLanPriority
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:UpperBound>7</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM_iDRACCardInteger>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>VLan ID</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>VLanID</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>1</n1:CurrentValue>
```

19.4 Applying the Attributes and Polling Job Completion

19.4.1 Changing iDRAC Values-ApplyAttributes() (Immediate)

Invoke the **ApplyAttributes()** method on the DCIM_iDRACCardService class to set or change the value of one or many enumerate type attributes. This method takes an xml file as input. The changes to the attributes are defined in this xml file. This method returns a JobID that is used as input in the next section (Section 19.3.2).

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Invoke **ApplyAttributes()** method with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a ApplyAttributes
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM iDRACCardService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_iDRACCardService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:iDRACCardService" -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J DRACService SetAttribute group enumerate.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file DRACService_SetAttribute_group_enumerate.xml is shown below.

```
<p:ApplyAttributes_INPUT
xmlns:p="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardService">
    <p:Target>iDRAC.Embedded.1</p:Target>
        <p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Enable</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Selection</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>Dedicated</p:AttributeValue>
        <p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Speed</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Speed</p:AttributeName>
        <p:AttributeValue>100</p:AttributeValue>
```

```
Version: 1.2
```

```
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Autoneg</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#Duplex</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Full</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#DNSRegister</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#DNSDomainNameFromDHCP</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>NIC.1#VLanEnable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Disabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>VirtualMedia.1#Attached</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Dettached</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>IPv4.1#Enable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>IPv4.1#DHCPEnable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>IPv4.1#DNSFromDHCP</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>Users.3#Enable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>Users.16#Enable</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Enabled</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>Users.3#IpmiLanPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Administrator</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>Users.16#IpmiLanPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Administrator</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>Users.3#IpmiSerialPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Administrator</p:AttributeValue>
<p:AttributeName>Users.16#IpmiSerialPrivilege</p:AttributeName>
<p:AttributeValue>Administrator</p:AttributeValue>
</p:ApplyAttributes INPUT>
```

19.4.2 Polling Job Completion

Use the **Get()** command to check the progress of the ApplyAttributes() method. It polls for job completion. This method takes the <u>InstanceID</u> from the previous section (19.3.1) as input. The *JobStatus* value is either "Successful" or "Failed". If the job failed, the *Message* value contains more detailed error information on the cause of the failure.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Run the **Get()** command on DCIM_LifecycleJob with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LifecycleJob
?InstanceID=$INSTANCEID -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u
$USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input parameter is the InstanceID from the output of the **ApplyAttributes()** method. An example *InstanceID* is as follows: InstanceID = JID_ 001300815142

OUTPUT:

19.4.3 Set Attribute Verification

To verify the changes made to the attributes, enumerate the *DCIM_iDRACCardEnumeration* class. For more information, see <u>Section 19.1</u>.

Version: 1.2

OUTPUT #2:

```
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
         <n1:AttributeDisplayName>Nic Enable</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>Enabled</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
          <nl:AttributeDisplayName>Virtual Media Attached
          </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>Attached</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Autoattach</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>Detached</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>VirtualMedia</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>VirtualMedia.1
          </n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#VirtualMedia.1#Attached
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Detached</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Attached</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Autoattach</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>IPv4 Enable
          </nl:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>Enable</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>Enabled</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>Enabled</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>IPv4</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>IPv4.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#IPv4.1#Enable</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Disabled</n1:PossibleValues>
```

```
<n1:PossibleValues>Enabled</n1:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
          <nl:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin IPMI LAN Privilege
          </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>IpmiLanPrivilege</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>NoAccess</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>NoAccess</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>Users.3</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.3#IpmiLanPrivilege
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:PossibleValues>User</n1:PossibleValues>
          <n1:PossibleValues>Operator</n1:PossibleValues>
          <nl:PossibleValues>Administrator</nl:PossibleValues>
          <nl:PossibleValues>NoAccess</nl:PossibleValues>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardEnumeration>
```

19.5 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Integer Class

Enumerate the *DCIM_iDRACCardInteger* class to list all the integer type iDRAC attributes.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardInteger class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardInteger
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#VLanPriority
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:UpperBound>7</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin Privilege
          </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>Privilege</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>Users.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.1#Privilege
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:UpperBound>511</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
```

19.6 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-Integer Class using groupID

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardInteger class to list all the integer type iDRAC attributes using the group IDs of these groups: NIC and Users. To retrieve the attributes of the groups, set the GroupID to one of the following: NIC or Users.

All the iDRAC attributes of type integer that are part of a given Group (NIC and Users) are retrieved. In order to do this, "GroupID" needs to be set to one of the following: NIC or Users.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the *iDRACCardInteger* class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardInteger">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardInteger</a>
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443 -u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
--dialect="http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/WQL"
--filter="select * from DCIM iDRACCardInteger where GroupID='NIC.1'"
```

The possible inputs for GroupID are:

```
NIC.1
Users.3
```

OUTPUT:

```
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>VLan Priority
          </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <nl:AttributeName>VLanPriority</nl:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FODD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FODD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#VLanPriority
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:UpperBound>7</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
          <nl:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin Privilege
          </nl:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>Privilege</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>0</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>0</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>Users.3</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.3#Privilege
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:LowerBound>0</n1:LowerBound>
          <n1:UpperBound>511</n1:UpperBound>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardInteger>
```

19.7 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-String Class

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardString class to list all the string type iDRAC attributes.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Enumerate the *iDRACCardString* class with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM iDRACCardString
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

```
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>DNS RAC Name
          </nl:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>DNSRacName</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>idrac-59JJ6K1</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue/>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>NIC</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>NIC.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#NIC.1#DNSRacName
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>63</n1:MaxLength>
          <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>IP Address</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>Address</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>10.35.0.104</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>192.168.0.120</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>IPv4</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>IPv4.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#IPv4.1#Address
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
          <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
          <nl:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin User Name
          </n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>UserName</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DefaultValue/>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
```

```
Version: 1.2
```

```
<n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
<n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
<n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
<n1:GroupID>Users.3</n1:GroupID>
<n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.3#UserName
</n1:InstanceID>
<n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
<n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
<n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
```

19.8 Listing the iDRAC Card Inventory-String Class using groupID

Enumerate the DCIM_iDRACCardString class to list all the string type iDRAC attributes using the group IDs of these groups: NIC, IPv4, and Users. To retrieve the attributes of the groups, set the GroupID to one of the following: NIC, IPv4, or Users.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Invoke *dracgetgroupid_string* with the following parameters and syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman enumerate http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_iDRACCardString
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
--dialect="http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/WQL"
--filter="select * from DCIM_iDRACCardInteger where GroupID='NIC.1'"
```

The possible inputs for GroupID are:

```
NIC.1
IPv4.1
Users.3
```

```
</n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>63</n1:MaxLength>
          <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
          <n1:AttributeDisplayName>IP Address</n1:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>Address</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue>10.35.0.104</n1:CurrentValue>
          <n1:DefaultValue>192.168.0.120</n1:DefaultValue>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>IPv4</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>IPv4.1</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#IPv4.1#Address
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>false</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
          <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
<n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
         <n1:AttributeDisplayName>User Admin User Name
          </nl:AttributeDisplayName>
          <n1:AttributeName>UserName</n1:AttributeName>
          <n1:CurrentValue xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DefaultValue/>
          <n1:Dependency xsi:nil="true"/>
          <n1:DisplayOrder>0</n1:DisplayOrder>
          <n1:FQDD>iDRAC.Embedded.1</n1:FQDD>
          <n1:GroupDisplayName>Users</n1:GroupDisplayName>
          <n1:GroupID>Users.3</n1:GroupID>
          <n1:InstanceID>iDRAC.Embedded.1#Users.3#UserName
          </n1:InstanceID>
          <n1:IsReadOnly>true</n1:IsReadOnly>
          <n1:MaxLength>16</n1:MaxLength>
          <n1:MinLength>1</n1:MinLength>
</n1:DCIM iDRACCardString>
```

19.9 Changing the iDRAC IPChange Notification

19.9.1 Getting the Current iDRAC IPChange State

Get the *IPChangeNotifyPS* attribute from the *DCIM_LCAttribute* class to display. The *CurrentValue* field indicates the current status of this attribute.

Version: 1.2

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman get http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-
schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCAttribute
?InstanceID=DCIM_LCEnumeration:DHS3
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD -j utf-8 -y basic
```

OUTPUT:

19.9.2 Setting the iDRAC IPChange Notification-SetAttribute()

The **SetAttribute()** method is used to set the attribute *IPChangeNotifyPS* to "ON" or "OFF". When set to "ON", a user notification is sent when the IP address is changed. While set to "OFF", a user notification is not sent.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

Invoke **SetAttribute()** with the following syntax:

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a SetAttribute <a href="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService">http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService</a>
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService, SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService -h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-J SetAttribute iDRAC IPChange Notification.xml -j utf-8 -y basic
```

The input file setattribute.xml is shown below:

To verify the changes after setattribute was executed, list the LC attributes as shown in <u>Section</u> 19.8.1.

20 Remote Service Status

To get the remote service status, invoke the **GetRSStatus()** method in the class DCIM_LCService. This method retrieves the current remote service status. The remote service must be in a ready state before executing any other WSMAN commands.

Profile and Associated MOFs:

http://www.delltechcenter.com/page/DCIM+iDRAC+Card+Profile+1.1

20.1 Getting Remote Service Status

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a GetRSStatus http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cim-schema/2/root/dcim/DCIM_LCService
?SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem,
CreationClassName=DCIM_LCService,SystemName=DCIM:ComputerSystem,
Name=DCIM:LCService
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
```

The status may be one of the following:

- Ready Remote service is ready
- Not Ready Remote service is not ready (Remote Service is still in the process of starting up or not available)
- Reloading Remote service is reloading (Updating the database with new configuration changes)

20.2 Restarting Remote Service Status

If you continue to get "Not Ready" remote service status, invoke the **DeleteJobQueue()** method with JID_CLEARALL job id to restart the remote service.

EXAMPLE:

```
wsman invoke -a DeleteJobQueue
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/cimschema/2/root/dcim/DCIM JobServ
ice
?CreationClassName=DCIM_JobService,Name=JobService,
SystemName=Idrac,SystemCreationClassName=DCIM_ComputerSystem
-h $IPADDRESS -V -v -c dummy.cert -P 443
-u $USERNAME -p $PASSWORD
-j utf-8 -y basic
-k JobID="JID_CLEARALL"
JT:
```